

Cisco SFS 7000 Series Product Family Element Manager User Guide

Release 2.7.0

Corporate Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
<http://www.cisco.com>
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 526-4100

Text Part Number: OL-9161-02



THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Study are service marks of Cisco Systems, Inc.; and Access Registrar, Aironet, ASIST, BPX, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unity, Empowering the Internet Generation, Enterprise/Solver, EtherChannel, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Fast Step, FormShare, GigaDrive, GigaStack, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, IP/TV, iQ Expertise, the iQ logo, iQ Net Readiness Scorecard, LightStream, Linksys, MeetingPlace, MGX, the Networkers logo, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, *Packet*, PIX, Post-Routing, Pre-Routing, ProConnect, RateMUX, ScriptShare, SlideCast, SMARTnet, StrataView Plus, SwitchProbe, TeleRouter, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, and VCO are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or Website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0501R)

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses. Any examples, command display output, and figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

Cisco SFS 7000 Series Product Family Element Manager User Guide
© 2006 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



Preface **xv**

Audience **xv**

Organization **xv**

Conventions **xvi**

Related Documentation **xvii**

Obtaining Documentation **xvii**

 Cisco.com **xviii**

 Product Documentation DVD **xviii**

 Ordering Documentation **xviii**

Documentation Feedback **xviii**

Cisco Product Security Overview **xix**

 Reporting Security Problems in Cisco Products **xix**

Obtaining Technical Assistance **xx**

 Cisco Technical Support & Documentation Web Site **xx**

 Submitting a Service Request **xx**

 Definitions of Service Request Severity **xxi**

Obtaining Additional Publications and Information **xxi**

CHAPTER 1

About Element Manager **1-1**

Introduction **1-1**

 Common GUI Buttons **1-3**

 Status Indicators **1-4**

Installing Element Manager **1-4**

 System Requirements (All Platforms) **1-4**

 Linux Installation **1-5**

 Solaris Installation **1-5**

 Windows Installation **1-6**

Launching Element Manager **1-6**

 Preparing your Server Switch **1-7**

CHAPTER 2

Chassis Display Tasks **2-1**

Viewing Card Properties **2-2**

 Deleting Inactive Images from an Interface Card **2-4**

Resetting an Interface Card	2-4
Enabling a Card	2-4
Disabling a Card	2-5
Viewing the Card Inventory	2-5
Viewing Internal Gateway Ports of a Card	2-6
Viewing Card IP Addresses	2-7
Viewing Card Bridging Details	2-8
Viewing Port Properties	2-8
Viewing Serial Management Port Properties	2-11
Establishing a Serial Connection	2-11
Viewing Ethernet Management Port Properties	2-12
Viewing InfiniBand Management Port Properties	2-13
Viewing Port Bridging Properties	2-14
Configuring Ports	2-14
Configuring a Port Name	2-14
Enabling or Disabling a Port	2-15
Configuring Autonegotiation on a Port	2-15
Configuring Port Speed	2-15
Configuring Port IP Addresses	2-16
Rebooting the Server Switch	2-16

CHAPTER 3

File Tasks 3-1

Opening a Server Switch with Element Manager	3-1
Using the Open Icon	3-2
Configuring Polling Interval	3-2
Disable Polling	3-2
Configuring SNMP Preferences	3-3
Configuring Miscellaneous Trap Preferences	3-3
Viewing Element Manager Trace Log	3-4
Refreshing the Element Manager Display	3-4
Launching a Telnet Session	3-4
Closing Element Manager	3-4

CHAPTER 4

Edit Tasks 4-1

Viewing Properties of One Interface Card	4-1
Viewing Properties of All Interface Cards of the Same Type	4-3
Viewing Properties of One Port	4-4

Viewing IP Addresses of an Ethernet Port	4-6
Viewing Bridging Properties of an Ethernet Port	4-7
Viewing Properties of All Ports of the Same Type	4-7
Configuring Interface Card Properties	4-7
Configuring Administrative Card Types	4-7
Configuring One Interface Card as Administrative Card Type	4-8
Configuring Multiple Cards as Administrative Card Types	4-8
Enabling or Disabling a Card	4-8
Enabling or Disabling Cards from One Card	4-8
Enabling or Disabling Multiple Cards	4-9
Configuring Port Properties	4-9
Configuring a Port Name	4-9
Configuring the Name of One Port	4-9
Configuring Multiple Port Names	4-10
Enabling or Disabling a Port	4-10
Enabling or Disabling One Port	4-10
Enabling or Disabling Multiple Ports	4-10
Enabling or Disabling Autonegotiation	4-11
Enabling or Disabling Autonegotiation from One Port	4-11
Enabling or Disabling Autonegotiation from Multiple Ports	4-11
Configuring the Port Speed	4-11
Configuring the Port Speed for One Port	4-12
Configuring the Port Speed for Multiple Ports	4-12
Enabling or Disabling Link Up/Down Traps	4-12
Enabling or Disabling Link Up/Down Traps from One Port	4-12
Enabling or Disabling Link Up/Down Traps from Multiple Ports	4-13
Executing Port Actions	4-13
Executing a Port Action for One Port	4-13
Executing a Port Action for Multiple Ports	4-13

CHAPTER 5

Maintenance Tasks 5-1

Viewing Basic System Information	5-2
Configuring Basic System Information	5-2
Naming Your InfiniBand Switch	5-3
Defining Device Location	5-3
Defining a Technical Support Resource	5-3
Configuring SystemOperMode	5-3
Configuring Date and Time Properties	5-4
Configuring the Date and Time	5-4

Assigning NTP Servers	5-4
Configuring Basic Services	5-5
Assigning a DNS Server	5-5
Enabling or Disabling the FTP Access	5-5
Enabling or Disabling the Telnet Access	5-5
Assigning a Syslog Server	5-6
Assigning an Authentication Method	5-6
Viewing RADIUS Servers	5-7
Adding RADIUS Servers	5-8
Editing a RADIUS Server Configuration	5-9
Deleting RADIUS Servers.	5-9
Viewing TACACS+ Servers	5-9
Adding a TACACS+ Server	5-10
Editing a TACACS+ Server Configuration	5-11
Deleting a TACACS+ Server	5-11
Enabling HTTP Services	5-12
Configuring Cisco Discovery Protocol	5-12
Customizing the Boot Configuration	5-13
Configuring Reboot Image	5-13
Deleting or Overwriting the Startup Configuration	5-13
Backing Up the Running Configuration File	5-14
Viewing Files in the File System	5-14
Deleting Files in the File System	5-15
Understanding Configuration Files	5-15
startup-config File	5-15
running-config File	5-15
Understanding Log Files	5-15
File Management and Storage	5-15
Message Types	5-16
Installing Software Images	5-16
System Image	5-16
Image File	5-16
Inactive Image	5-17
Active Image	5-17
Recovery Image	5-17
Version Numbers	5-17
Copying/Downloading the Image	5-17
Card Status Requirements	5-18
Upgrading a System	5-18

Installing a Software Image	5-18
Importing Configuration Files and Image Files	5-19
Importing from a Remote Server	5-19
Importing from Your Local Host	5-20
Exporting Configuration Files and Log Files	5-20
Exporting to a Remote Server	5-20
Exporting to Your Local Host	5-21
Saving a Configuration File	5-21
Rebooting the Server Switch with Element Manager	5-21
Running General Diagnostics	5-22
Running Chassis Diagnostics	5-22
Running Card Diagnostics	5-22
Deleting a Card Test Entry	5-23
Running Port Diagnostics	5-23
Deleting a Port Test Entry	5-24
Running Configured Diagnostic Tests	5-24
Viewing POST Diagnostics	5-24
Viewing Card POST Diagnostics	5-25
Viewing Power Supply POST Diagnostics	5-25
Viewing Fan POST Diagnostics	5-26
Viewing FRU Diagnostics	5-26
Viewing Card FRU Diagnostics	5-26
Viewing Power Supply FRU Diagnostics	5-27
Viewing Fan FRU Diagnostics	5-27

CHAPTER 6

Health Tasks 6-1

Viewing the Health Summary	6-2
Viewing Power Supply Status	6-3
Viewing Fan Status	6-4
Viewing Sensor Status	6-5
Viewing Server Switch Events	6-6
Exporting Event Logs to a Text File	6-6
Clearing Event Entries by Category	6-7
Clearing All Event Entries	6-7
Configuring Trap Receivers	6-7
Configuring Your Host as a Trap Receiver	6-8
Deleting Your Host as a Trap Receiver	6-8
Viewing Authentication Failures	6-9

- Enabling Authentication Traps 6-9
- Viewing Logs 6-10
 - Applying Filters to ts_log Displays 6-10

CHAPTER 7

Report Tasks 7-1

- Viewing Port Statistics 7-1
 - Configuring the Refresh Rate 7-3
 - Viewing Fibre Channel Statistics 7-3
 - Viewing IP Statistics 7-5
 - Viewing Ethernet Statistics 7-6
- Graphing Port Statistics 7-8
 - Using a Swap Chart Type, Layout, and Scale 7-10
- Viewing Card Statistics 7-11
 - Viewing Fibre Channel Card Statistics 7-11
 - Viewing Ethernet Card Statistics 7-12
 - Configuring the Refresh Rate 7-13
- Graphing Card Statistics 7-14
 - Using the Swap Chart Type, Layout, and Scale 7-15

CHAPTER 8

InfiniBand Menu Tasks 8-1

- Understanding InfiniBand 8-2
 - InfiniBand Components 8-2
 - Protocols 8-2
 - IPoB 8-2
 - SDP 8-3
 - SRP 8-3
 - uDAPL 8-3
 - Architectural Elements 8-3
 - RDMA 8-3
 - Queue Pairs 8-4
- Understanding the Subnet Manager 8-5
 - Subnet Management Agents 8-5
 - Subnet Manager Hot Standby 8-5
- Subnet Manager Routing 8-6
 - Multiple Paths 8-6
 - Understanding Subnet Manager Routing Terms 8-7
 - Minimum Contention, Shortest Path, and Load Balancing Algorithm 8-7
 - Deterministic Source-Based Routing Algorithm 8-7
 - Configuring Your Network For Optimal Routing 8-8

Viewing Subnet Manager Properties	8-8
Configuring Subnet Manager Priority	8-9
Configuring a Subnet Manager Sweep Interval	8-10
Configuring a Subnet Manager Response Timeout	8-10
Configuring a Subnet Manager Master Poll Interval	8-10
Configuring Subnet Manager Master Poll Retries	8-11
Configuring the Maximum Number of Active Subnet Managers	8-11
Configuring the LID Mask Control	8-11
Configuring Switch Lifetime	8-12
Configuring Switch Link HoQ Life	8-12
Configuring CA Link HoQ Life	8-12
Configuring Maximum Hop Count	8-13
Configuring MAD Retries	8-13
Configuring Node Timeout	8-13
Configuring Wait Report Response	8-14
Configuring Subnet Agent MAD Queue Depth	8-14
Viewing Database Synchronization Details	8-14
Understanding Partitions	8-15
How Partitions Work	8-15
Partition Members	8-15
Membership Types	8-15
About the Default Partition	8-16
Selecting a P_Key Value	8-16
Hexadecimal to Binary Conversions	8-18
Examples of Valid P_Key Values	8-18
Understanding how P_Keys are Saved	8-19
Viewing Partition Details	8-19
Configuring Multicast Groups	8-20
Configuring IPoIB Broadcast Multicast Groups	8-20
Viewing Multicast Group Details	8-21
Viewing Multicast Member Details	8-22
Viewing InfiniBand Services	8-23
Viewing Switch Route Details	8-24
Viewing Switch Route Element Details	8-25
Adding a Subnet Manager	8-26
Removing a Subnet Manager	8-26
Configuring Subnet Manager Properties	8-26
Configuring Subnet Manager Priority	8-27

Configuring the Sweep Interval	8-27
Configuring Response Timeout	8-28
Configuring the Master Poll Interval	8-28
Configuring the Number of Master Poll Retries	8-29
Configuring the Maximum Number of Active Standby Subnet Managers that the Master Subnet Manager Supports	8-29
Configuring LID Mask Control	8-30
Configuring Switch Lifetime	8-30
Configuring Switch Link HoQ Life	8-30
Configuring Maximum Hop Count	8-31
Configuring MAD Retries	8-31
Configuring Node Timeout	8-31
Configuring Wait Report Response	8-32
Configuring Subnet Agent MAD Queue Depth	8-32
Configuring Database Synchronization	8-32
Enabling Subnet Manager Database Synchronization	8-33
Configuring the Maximum Number of Backup Subnet Managers to Synchronize	8-33
Configuring a Session Timeout	8-34
Configuring the Poll Interval	8-34
Configuring the Cold Synchronization Timeout Value	8-35
Configuring the Cold Synchronization Limit Value	8-35
Configuring the Cold Synchronization Limit Period	8-36
Configuring the New Session Delay	8-36
Configuring the Resynchronization Interval	8-37
Viewing the Database Synchronization State	8-37
Viewing Nodes	8-37
Viewing Partitions	8-38
Creating a Partition	8-39
Removing a Partition	8-39
Viewing Partition Details	8-39
Adding Full Members to a Partition	8-40
Adding Available Members to a Partition	8-40
Adding Unavailable Members to a Partition	8-40
Adding Limited Members to a Partition	8-40
Adding Available Limited Members	8-41
Adding Unavailable Members	8-41
Viewing Multicast Groups	8-42
Viewing Multicast Group Details	8-42
Viewing Multicast Group Members	8-43

Viewing InfiniBand Services	8-44
Viewing InfiniBand Routes	8-45
Viewing Subnet Managers Information	8-46
Viewing Event Subscriptions	8-46
Enabling InfiniBand Port Performance Management	8-47
Disabling Performance Management	8-48
Monitoring Connections	8-48
Creating a Connection to Monitor	8-48
Viewing Monitored Connections	8-49
Viewing Connection Counters	8-50
Viewing Connection Monitor Counters	8-51
Testing Connections	8-52
Viewing Port Counters of Connections	8-52
Viewing Port Counters	8-55
Viewing Cumulative Port Counters	8-57
Enabling Port Monitoring	8-58
Configuring Port Monitoring	8-59
Configuring Port Monitoring Thresholds	8-59
Resetting Counters	8-60
Resetting Counters on a Hop	8-60
Resetting Counters on All Ports on a Node	8-60
Resetting Counters on All Ports in a Connection	8-61
Resetting All Counters in a Subnet	8-61
Launching the Topology View	8-61
Viewing Internal Server Switch Components and TCAs	8-63
Viewing Subnet Details	8-64
Viewing Nodes	8-64
Viewing Ports	8-65
Viewing Switches	8-66
Viewing Neighboring Ports	8-67
Viewing Subnet Management Agents	8-68
Viewing Subnet Manager Node Details	8-68
Viewing Subnet Manager Switch Details	8-69
Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Switch Cap Details	8-70
Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Ports(1) Details	8-71
Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Ports(2) Details	8-73
Viewing Subnet Manager Multicast Details	8-75
Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Linear Forwarding Table Details	8-75
Viewing the Subnet Manager Agent Partition Details	8-76

SLVL Map	8-77
Viewing Device Management	8-77
Viewing IOUs	8-77
Viewing IOCs	8-78
Viewing IOC Services	8-79
Viewing Forwarding Tables	8-79
Viewing Multicast Forwarding	8-79
Viewing Linear Forwarding	8-80

CHAPTER 9

Ethernet Menu Tasks 9-1

Viewing the Static ARP Table	9-1
Adding a Static Address to the ARP Table	9-2
Viewing Ethernet Routes	9-2
Creating an Ethernet Route	9-3
Deleting an Ethernet Route	9-3
Viewing IP Addresses	9-4
Viewing Trunk Groups	9-4
Creating a Trunk Group	9-5
Deleting a Trunk Group	9-5
Editing a Trunk Group	9-5
Changing a Trunk Group Name	9-6
Adding or Removing Physical Ethernet Gateway Ports from a Trunk Group	9-6
Changing the Distribution Type of a Trunk Group	9-7
Enabling or Disabling a Trunk Group	9-7
Viewing Bridge Groups	9-8
Creating a Bridge Group	9-8
Deleting a Bridge Group	9-9
Adding Bridge Forwarding to a Bridge Group	9-9
Adding a Subnet to a Bridge Group	9-10
Viewing Redundancy Groups	9-10
Creating a Redundancy Group	9-12
Editing a Redundancy Group	9-13
Deleting a Redundancy Group	9-13

CHAPTER 10

Fibre Channel Menu Tasks 10-1

Viewing and Configuring Global SRP Attributes	10-2
Configuring Global ITL Attributes	10-3
Viewing and Configuring SRP Initiators	10-4

Viewing SRP Initiators	10-4
Configuring Existing SRP Initiators	10-6
Viewing SRP Initiators with Storage Manager	10-6
Viewing General SRP Initiator Details with Storage Manager	10-7
Viewing Initiator-Target Connections with Storage Manager	10-7
Configuring the Mode of an Initiator-Target Pair	10-8
Viewing Initiator-LUN Connections with Storage Manager	10-9
Discovering LUNs with Storage Manager	10-9
Deleting an Initiator with Storage Manager	10-10
Configuring Existing SRP Initiators with Storage Manager	10-10
Viewing Initiator WWPNs	10-10
Editing Virtual WWPNs	10-11
Viewing Target Ports	10-11
Editing SRP Targets	10-12
Adding SRP Targets	10-12
Viewing SRP Targets with Storage Manager	10-13
Editing SRP Targets with Storage Manager	10-13
Viewing Initiator-Target-LUN Groups	10-14
Editing ITLs	10-15
Viewing Initiator-Target Pairs	10-15
Editing ITs	10-16
Viewing Logical Units	10-17
Editing LU Entries	10-18
Manually Adding SRP LUs	10-18
Viewing LUs with Storage Manager	10-19
Editing LU Attributes with Storage Manager	10-20
Editing Initiator Access to a LU	10-20
Viewing Global SRP Statistics	10-21
Viewing Global SRP Statistics with Storage Manager	10-22
Graphing Global SRP Statistics with Storage Manager	10-22
Swapping Chart Type, Layout, and Scale	10-23
Configuring Refresh Rate	10-24
Viewing ITL Statistics	10-24
Viewing ITL Statistics with Storage Manager	10-25
Graphing ITL Statistics with Storage Manager	10-26
Swapping Chart Type, Layout, and Scale	10-27
Viewing Gateway Statistics	10-28
Viewing Gateway Statistics with Storage Manager	10-29
Graphing Gateway Statistics with Storage Manager	10-30

Swapping Chart Type, Layout, and Scale	10-31
Viewing Recommended World Wide Names	10-31
Disconnecting ITLs on a Fibre Channel Gateway	10-32
Viewing All Fibre Channel Gateways on the Server Switch	10-32
Viewing Individual Fibre Channel Gateways	10-32
Redistributing Connections Over a Gateway	10-33
Viewing SRP Hosts	10-33
Defining a New SRP Host	10-34
Deleting SRP Hosts	10-34
Granting or Denying SRP Host Target Access	10-34
Editing SRP Hosts LUN Access	10-35

CHAPTER 11

Help Menu Tasks	11-1
Launching Online Help	11-1
Launching the Support Website	11-1
Viewing the Element Manager Status Legend	11-2

INDEX



Preface

This preface describes who should read the *Cisco SFS 7000 Series Product Family Element Manager User Guide*, how it is organized, and its document conventions. It contains the following sections:

- [Audience, page xv](#)
- [Organization, page xv](#)
- [Conventions, page xvi](#)
- [Related Documentation, page xvii](#)
- [Obtaining Documentation, page xvii](#)
- [Documentation Feedback, page xviii](#)
- [Cisco Product Security Overview, page xix](#)
- [Obtaining Technical Assistance, page xx](#)
- [Obtaining Additional Publications and Information, page xxi](#)

Audience

The intended audience is the administrator responsible for installing, configuring, and managing Server Switch equipment. This administrator should have experience administering similar networking or storage equipment.

Organization

This publication is organized as follows:

Chapter	Title	Description
Chapter 1	About Element Manager	Describes Element Manager fundamentals.
Chapter 2	Chassis Display Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the chassis display.
Chapter 3	File Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the file menu display.
Chapter 4	Edit Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the edit menu display.

Chapter	Title	Description
Chapter 5	Maintenance Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the maintenance menu display.
Chapter 6	Health Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the health menu display.
Chapter 7	Report Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the report menu display.
Chapter 78	InfiniBand Menu Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the InfiniBand menu display.
Chapter 9	Ethernet Menu Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the Ethernet menu display.
Chapter 10	Fibre Channel Menu Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the fibre channel menu display.
Chapter 11	Help Menu Tasks	Describes tasks you can perform on the help menu display.

Conventions

This document uses the following conventions:

Convention	Description
boldface font	Commands, command options, and keywords are in boldface . Bold text indicates Chassis Manager elements or text that you must enter as-is.
<i>italic font</i>	Arguments in commands for which you supply values are in <i>italics</i> . Italics not used in commands indicate emphasis.
Menu1 > Menu2 > Item...	Series indicate a pop-up menu sequence to open a form or execute a desired function.
[]	Elements in square brackets are optional.
{ x y z }	Alternative keywords are grouped in braces and separated by vertical bars. Braces can also be used to group keywords and/or arguments; for example, { interface <i>interface</i> type }.
[x y z]	Optional alternative keywords are grouped in brackets and separated by vertical bars.
string	A nonquoted set of characters. Do not use quotation marks around the string or the string will include the quotation marks.
screen font	Terminal sessions and information the system displays are in <code>screen font</code> .
boldface screen font	Information you must enter is in boldface screen font .
<i>italic screen font</i>	Arguments for which you supply values are in <i>italic screen font</i> .

Send documentation comments to mdsfeedback-doc@cisco.com

Convention	Description
^	The symbol ^ represents the key labeled Control—for example, the key combination ^D in a screen display means hold down the Control key while you press the D key.
< >	Nonprinting characters, such as passwords are in angle brackets.
[]	Default responses to system prompts are in square brackets.
!, #	An exclamation point (!) or a pound sign (#) at the beginning of a line of code indicates a comment line.

Notes use the following conventions:



Note

Means *reader take note*. Notes contain helpful suggestions or references to material not covered in the publication.

Cautions use the following conventions:



Caution

Means *reader be careful*. In this situation, you might do something that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.

Related Documentation

- For additional information about Cisco SFS 7000P series switches and command-line interface (CLI) commands, see the following:
 - *Release Notes for Cisco SFS 7000P Series Switch Software Release 2.5.0*
 - *Cisco SFS 7000 Series Product Family Element Manager User Guide*
 - *Cisco SFS 7000 Series Product Family Command Reference Guide*
- For detailed hardware configuration and maintenance procedures, see the following:
 - *Cisco SFS 7000P Switch Installation and Configuration Note*
 - *Cisco SFS 7008P Switch Installation and Configuration Note*
 - *Cisco SFS 7000P Hardware Installation Guide*
 - *Cisco SFS 7008P Hardware Installation Guide*

Obtaining Documentation

Cisco documentation and additional literature are available on Cisco.com. Cisco also provides several ways to obtain technical assistance and other technical resources. These sections explain how to obtain technical information from Cisco Systems.

Cisco.com

You can access the most current Cisco documentation at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport>

You can access the Cisco web site at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com>

You can access international Cisco web sites at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/public/countries_languages.shtml

Product Documentation DVD

The Product Documentation DVD is a comprehensive library of technical product documentation on a portable medium. The DVD enables you to access multiple versions of installation, configuration, and command guides for Cisco hardware and software products. With the DVD, you have access to the same HTML documentation that is found on the Cisco web site without being connected to the Internet. Certain products also have PDF versions of the documentation available.

The Product Documentation DVD is available as a single unit or as a subscription. Registered Cisco.com users (Cisco direct customers) can order a Product Documentation DVD (product number DOC-DOCDVD= or DOC-DOCDVD=SUB) from Cisco Marketplace at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/>

Ordering Documentation

Registered Cisco.com users may order Cisco documentation at the Product Documentation Store in the Cisco Marketplace at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/>

Nonregistered Cisco.com users can order technical documentation from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (0800 to 1700) PDT by calling 1 866 463-3487 in the United States and Canada, or elsewhere by calling 011 408 519-5055. You can also order documentation by e-mail at tech-doc-store-mkpl@external.cisco.com or by fax at 1 408 519-5001 in the United States and Canada, or elsewhere at 011 408 519-5001.

Documentation Feedback

You can rate and provide feedback about Cisco technical documents by completing the online feedback form that appears with the technical documents on Cisco.com.

You can submit comments about Cisco documentation by using the response card (if present) behind the front cover of your document or by writing to the following address:

Cisco Systems
Attn: Customer Document Ordering
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-9883

We appreciate your comments.

Send documentation comments to mdsfeedback-doc@cisco.com

Cisco Product Security Overview

Cisco provides a free online Security Vulnerability Policy portal at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products_security_vulnerability_policy.html

From this site, you will find information about how to:

- Report security vulnerabilities in Cisco products.
- Obtain assistance with security incidents that involve Cisco products.
- Register to receive security information from Cisco.

A current list of security advisories, security notices, and security responses for Cisco products is available at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/psirt>

To see security advisories, security notices, and security responses as they are updated in real time, you can subscribe to the Product Security Incident Response Team Really Simple Syndication (PSIRT RSS) feed. Information about how to subscribe to the PSIRT RSS feed is found at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products_psirt_rss_feed.html

Reporting Security Problems in Cisco Products

Cisco is committed to delivering secure products. We test our products internally before we release them, and we strive to correct all vulnerabilities quickly. If you think that you have identified a vulnerability in a Cisco product, contact PSIRT:

- For Emergencies only—security-alert@cisco.com

An emergency is either a condition in which a system is under active attack or a condition for which a severe and urgent security vulnerability should be reported. All other conditions are considered non emergencies.

- For Non emergencies—psirt@cisco.com

In an emergency, you can also reach PSIRT by telephone:

- 1 877 228-7302
- 1 408 525-6532



Tip

We encourage you to use Pretty Good Privacy (PGP) or a compatible product (for example, GnuPG) to encrypt any sensitive information that you send to Cisco. PSIRT can work with information that has been encrypted with PGP versions 2.x through 9.x.

Never use a revoked or an expired encryption key. The correct public key to use in your correspondence with PSIRT is the one linked in the Contact Summary section of the Security Vulnerability Policy page at this URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/products_security_vulnerability_policy.html

The link on this page has the current PGP key ID in use.

If you do not have or use PGP, contact PSIRT at the aforementioned e-mail addresses or phone numbers before sending any sensitive material to find other means of encrypting the data.

Obtaining Technical Assistance

Cisco Technical Support provides 24-hour-a-day award-winning technical assistance. The Cisco Technical Support & Documentation web site on Cisco.com features extensive online support resources. In addition, if you have a valid Cisco service contract, Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) engineers provide telephone support. If you do not have a valid Cisco service contract, contact your reseller.

Cisco Technical Support & Documentation Web Site

The Cisco Technical Support & Documentation web site provides online documents and tools for troubleshooting and resolving technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. The web site is available 24 hours a day, at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport>

Access to all tools on the Cisco Technical Support & Documentation web site requires a Cisco.com user ID and password. If you have a valid service contract but do not have a user ID or password, you can register at this URL:

<http://tools.cisco.com/RPF/register/register.do>



Note

Use the Cisco Product Identification (CPI) tool to locate your product serial number before submitting a web or phone request for service. You can access the CPI tool from the Cisco Technical Support & Documentation web site by clicking the **Tools & Resources** link under Documentation & Tools. Choose **Cisco Product Identification Tool** from the Alphabetical Index drop-down list, or click the **Cisco Product Identification Tool** link under Alerts & RMAs. The CPI tool offers three search options: by product ID or model name; by tree view; or for certain products, by copying and pasting **show** command output. Search results show an illustration of your product with the serial number label location highlighted. Locate the serial number label on your product and record the information before placing a service call.

Submitting a Service Request

Using the online TAC Service Request Tool is the fastest way to open S3 and S4 service requests. (S3 and S4 service requests are those in which your network is minimally impaired or for which you require product information.) After you describe your situation, the TAC Service Request Tool provides recommended solutions. If your issue is not resolved using the recommended resources, your service request is assigned to a Cisco engineer. The TAC Service Request Tool is located at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport/servicerequest>

For S1 or S2 service requests, or if you do not have Internet access, contact the Cisco TAC by telephone. (S1 or S2 service requests are those in which your production network is down or severely degraded.) Cisco engineers are assigned immediately to S1 and S2 service requests to help keep your business operations running smoothly.

To open a service request by telephone, use one of the following numbers:

Asia-Pacific: +61 2 8446 7411 (Australia: 1 800 805 227)

EMEA: +32 2 704 55 55

USA: 1 800 553-2447

Send documentation comments to mdsfeedback-doc@cisco.com

For a complete list of Cisco TAC contacts, go to this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/techsupport/contacts>

Definitions of Service Request Severity

To ensure that all service requests are reported in a standard format, Cisco has established severity definitions.

Severity 1 (S1)—An existing network is down, or there is a critical impact to your business operations. You and Cisco will commit all necessary resources around the clock to resolve the situation.

Severity 2 (S2)—Operation of an existing network is severely degraded, or significant aspects of your business operations are negatively affected by inadequate performance of Cisco products. You and Cisco will commit full-time resources during normal business hours to resolve the situation.

Severity 3 (S3)—Operational performance of the network is impaired, while most business operations remain functional. You and Cisco will commit resources during normal business hours to restore service to satisfactory levels.

Severity 4 (S4)—You require information or assistance with Cisco product capabilities, installation, or configuration. There is little or no effect on your business operations.

Obtaining Additional Publications and Information

Information about Cisco products, technologies, and network solutions is available from various online and printed sources.

- The *Cisco Product Quick Reference Guide* is a handy, compact reference tool that includes brief product overviews, key features, sample part numbers, and abbreviated technical specifications for many Cisco products that are sold through channel partners. It is updated twice a year and includes the latest Cisco offerings. To order and find out more about the Cisco Product Quick Reference Guide, go to this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/guide>

- Cisco Marketplace provides a variety of Cisco books, reference guides, documentation, and logo merchandise. Visit Cisco Marketplace, the company store, at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/marketplace/>

- *Cisco Press* publishes a wide range of general networking, training and certification titles. Both new and experienced users will benefit from these publications. For current Cisco Press titles and other information, go to Cisco Press at this URL:

<http://www.ciscopress.com>

- *Packet* magazine is the Cisco Systems technical user magazine for maximizing Internet and networking investments. Each quarter, Packet delivers coverage of the latest industry trends, technology breakthroughs, and Cisco products and solutions, as well as network deployment and troubleshooting tips, configuration examples, customer case studies, certification and training information, and links to scores of in-depth online resources. You can access Packet magazine at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/packet>

- *iQ Magazine* is the quarterly publication from Cisco Systems designed to help growing companies learn how they can use technology to increase revenue, streamline their business, and expand services. The publication identifies the challenges facing these companies and the technologies to help solve them, using real-world case studies and business strategies to help readers make sound technology investment decisions. You can access iQ Magazine at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/go/iqmagazine>

or view the digital edition at this URL:

<http://ciscoinq.texterity.com/ciscoinq/sample/>

- *Internet Protocol Journal* is a quarterly journal published by Cisco Systems for engineering professionals involved in designing, developing, and operating public and private internets and intranets. You can access the Internet Protocol Journal at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/ipj>

- Networking products offered by Cisco Systems, as well as customer support services, can be obtained at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/index.html>

- Networking Professionals Connection is an interactive web site for networking professionals to share questions, suggestions, and information about networking products and technologies with Cisco experts and other networking professionals. Join a discussion at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/discuss/networking>

- World-class networking training is available from Cisco. You can view current offerings at this URL:

<http://www.cisco.com/en/US/learning/index.html>



About Element Manager

This chapter describes the Element Manager Java-based user-interface (GUI) that runs on your server switch and contains these sections:

- [Introduction, page 1-1](#)
- [Installing Element Manager, page 1-4](#)
- [Launching Element Manager, page 1-6](#)

Introduction

With Element Manager, you can manage individual Server Switches from an easy-to-use GUI. To run Element Manager, you must do the following tasks:

- Install the Element Manager software on a host or workstation.
- Configure your Server Switches to support Element Manager.
- Launch Element Manager on your host or workstation.

The primary display of Element Manager provides drop-down menus, feature buttons, and various clickable display elements. [Figure 1-1](#) shows the Element Manager display.

Figure 1-1 *Element Manager Primary Display*



The number of menus, icons, and display elements vary by Server Switch platform. [Table 1-1](#) and [Table 1-2](#) list and describe all possible menus and buttons. Clickable display elements vary by hardware platform.

When you click a display element (such as Server Switch ports), a yellow border appears around the element. You can double-click any clickable element to open a related configuration window. You can right-click these elements to view element-specific right-click menus. You can use these menus and windows to view element details or change the configuration.

You can press the **Ctrl** key and click multiple elements of the same type (for instance, multiple InfiniBand ports) to select multiple elements at once to configure them as a group. After you select multiple elements, right-click one of the elements to display a right-click menu for options that you can apply.










[Table 1-1](#) lists and describes the drop-down menus in the Element Manager display.

Table 1-1 *Element Manager Pull-down Menus*

Menu	Description
File	Use the menu items in the File menu to do the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Load a Server Switch in the Element Manager display. • Configure performance options such as intervals and thresholds for various features. • Refresh the display. • Telnet to the open Server Switch to configure the switch with the CLI. (For CLI details, see the <i>Cisco SFS 7000 Series Product Family Command Reference Guide</i>.)
Edit	Use the edit menu to view port properties or card properties.
Maintenance	Use the menu items in the Maintenance menu to do the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • View Server Switch details. • View and configure basic services. • View and configure the boot configuration. • Back up the running configuration. • Import and export files. • Reboot the Server Switch. • Track diagnostic tests.
Health	Use the menu items in the Health menu to monitor the Server Switch status and events.
Report	Use the menu items in the Report menu to graph Server Switch statistics.
InfiniBand	Use the menu items in the InfiniBand menu to configure InfiniBand-specific Server Switch features, including the Device Manager and Subnet Manager.
Ethernet	Use the menu items in the Ethernet menu to configure Ethernet-specific Server Switch features.
Fibre Channel	Use the menu items in the Fibre Channel menu to configure FC-specific Server Switch features.
Help	Use the menu items in the Help menu to launch the online help and locate additional help resources.

Table 1-2 lists and describes the feature icons in the Element Manager display.

Table 1-2 *Element Manager Feature Icons*

Icon	Description
	Click Open to load a different Server Switch in the display.
	Click Refresh to poll the Server Switch and update the display.
	Click Telnet to launch a Telnet session to the Server Switch.
	Click Help to launch the online help.
	Click Properties after you click an element (or multiple elements of the same type) to view the properties of the element(s).
	Click Graph after you click an element (or multiple elements of the same type) to select element statistics that you can then graph.
	Click Topology to view the Server Switch and neighboring devices.
	Click Subnet Management to open the Subnet Management window and configure partitions, multicast groups, and other Subnet Manager-related features.
	Click Storage Manager to open the Storage Manager window and configure initiators, targets, and LUNs.

Common GUI Buttons

Many windows that you can open in Element Manager display a combination of frequently appearing buttons. Table 1-3 lists and describes these common buttons.

Table 1-3 *Common Buttons*

Button	Description
Apply	Applies any changes that you made in the window to the Server Switch.
Refresh	Updates the window with the latest information from the Server Switch.
Close	Closes the window.
Help	Launches the online help.

Status Indicators

The Element Manager display uses specific colors to communicate the status of Server Switch elements. [Table 1-4](#) lists and explains status-indicator colors.

Table 1-4 **Status Indicator Colors**

Color	Indication
gray	Element is not active (such as an InfiniBand port that does not connect to a cable).
red	An administrator has taken the element offline or the element experiences an error.
green	Element functions successfully.
transparent	Element is unmanaged.

Installing Element Manager

Element Manager runs on Linux, Solaris, and Windows platforms. Follow installation instructions for the appropriate platform.

System Requirements (All Platforms)

To install Element Manager, your system must meet the following requirements:

- 64 MB of available RAM
- 75 MB of available hard disk space and 50 MB of additional available hard disk space during installation
- 300-MHz processor
- 800 x 600 screen resolution with 16-bit color depth

Linux Installation

To install Element Manager on Linux, do the following:

-
- Step 1** Log in to your Linux host.
 - Step 2** Download the Element Manager software from the Cisco Software Download Center:
<http://www.cisco.com/public/sw-center/>
 - Step 3** Navigate to the Linux directory of the downloaded software..
 - Step 4** Run the appropriate binary file, and proceed with the installation wizard.
-

Solaris Installation

To install Element Manager on Solaris, do the following:

-
- Step 1** Log in to your Solaris host.
 - Step 2** Download the Element Manager software from the Cisco Software Download Center:
<http://www.cisco.com/public/sw-center/>
 - Step 3** Navigate to the em/Solaris directory of the downloaded software..
 - Step 4** Start the `./install_yourOS.bin` file. Proceed with the installation wizard.
-

Windows Installation

To install Element Manager on Windows, do the following:

-
- | | |
|----------------|---|
| Step 1 | Log in to your Windows host. |
| Step 2 | Download the Element Manager software from the Cisco Software Download Center:
http://www.cisco.com/public/sw-center/ |
| Step 3 | Navigate to the Windows directory of the downloaded software.. |
| Step 4 | Launch the executable file (em.exe) to begin the installation process.
The Introduction screen appears. |
| Step 5 | Click Next .
The License Agreement screen appears. |
| Step 6 | Read the license agreement, choose I accept the terms of the license agreement , and then click Next .
The Choose Install Folder screen appears. |
| Step 7 | Select a folder, and then click Next .
The Choose Shortcut Folder screen appears. |
| Step 8 | Make selections as appropriate for your needs, and then click Next .
The Pre-Installation Summary screen appears. |
| Step 9 | Verify installation information in the Please Review the Following Before Continuing window, and then click Install . |
| Step 10 | The installation executes. |
| Step 11 | Click Done when the installation completes. |
-

Launching Element Manager

When you launch Element Manager, the interface requests the IP address (or DNS name) of the Server Switch that you want to manage. To successfully connect to the Server Switch that you want to manage, you must first configure that Server Switch to permit Element Manager access. If Element Manager fails to connect to a given Server Switch, verify that the Server Switch meets the prerequisites for Element Manager.

Preparing your Server Switch

Factory defaults permit your Server Switch to connect to Element Manager. The following settings must apply to your Server Switch in order for it to open in Element Manager:

- HTTP server enabled
- Telnet server enabled
- SNMP server configured

To view your Server Switch settings, do the following:

-
- Step 1** Log in to your Server Switch.
 - Step 2** Enter the **enable** command to enter Privileged EXEC mode.
 - Step 3** Enter the **configure terminal** command to enter global configuration mode.
 - Step 4** Enter the **ip http server** command to enable the HTTP server.
 - Step 5** Enter the Telnet **enable** command to enable Telnet services.
 - Step 6** To configure the SNMP server, enter the **snmp-server** command with the following:
 - IP address of the server that you want to configure
 - (Optional) **recv-event-traps** keyword

For more information, see the *Cisco SFS 7000 Series Product Family Command Reference Guide*.



Chassis Display Tasks

This chapter describes the chassis display tasks for Element Manager and contains these sections:

- [Viewing Card Properties, page 2-2](#)
- [Enabling a Card, page 2-4](#)
- [Viewing the Card Inventory, page 2-5](#)
- [Viewing Internal Gateway Ports of a Card, page 2-6](#)
- [Viewing Card IP Addresses, page 2-7](#)
- [Viewing Card Bridging Details, page 2-8](#)
- [Viewing Port Properties, page 2-8](#)
- [Viewing Serial Management Port Properties, page 2-11](#)
- [Viewing Ethernet Management Port Properties, page 2-12](#)
- [Viewing InfiniBand Management Port Properties, page 2-13](#)
- [Viewing Port Bridging Properties, page 2-14](#)
- [Configuring Ports, page 2-14](#)
- [Rebooting the Server Switch, page 2-16](#)



Note

When you launch Element Manager and open a Server Switch, a graphical display of that Server Switch appears. Colors in the display indicate the status of various components of the Server Switch. Various right- and left-click options let you configure the components that you see in the display.

Viewing Card Properties

To view card properties, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Right-click the card in the chassis display with properties that you want to view.
A right-click menu appears.
- Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the card in the title bar. [Table 2-1](#) describes the fields that appear in the Card tab of the card window.

Table 2-1 Card Tab Fields

Field	Description
Admin Type (gateway cards only)	Administratively configured card type.
Card Type field	Dynamically discovered card type.
Enable/Disable Card (choose cards only)	Up and down radio buttons enable or disable the card.
Current Card Status	Displays up if the card can currently run traffic; otherwise, displays down.
Operational State	<p>Displays the general condition of the interface card. The general condition can be any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> unknown normal wrong-image bootFailed tooHot booting <p>A condition of unknown indicates an unsupported interface card. To address this condition, replace the card with a supported card.</p> <p>The operational state of a card must be normal for the current status of the card to appear as up.</p> <p>A wrong-image condition indicates that the active system image on the interface card does not match the active system image on the controller. All cards must run the same active system image as the controller card.</p> <p>A bootFailed condition indicates that the active system image on the card was incompletely or incorrectly loaded. If the other interface cards come up successfully, reset the individual card; otherwise, reboot your entire device.</p> <p>When your card overheats, the tooHot condition appears in the show card command output. Enter the show fan command to check to see if your fans failed.</p> <p>The booting condition indicates that the card has not finished loading the necessary image data for internal configuration.</p>

Table 2-1 Card Tab Fields (continued)

Field	Description
Card Boot Stage	<p>Boot Stage values can be any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • recovery • ipl • ppcboot • fpga • pic • ib • rootfs • kernel • exe • done • none
Card Boot Status	<p>Boot Status values can be any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • upgrading • success • failed • badVersion • badCrc • memoryError • outOfSpace • programmingError • hardwareError • fileNotFound • inProgress • none
Serial Number	Factory-assigned product serial number of the card.
PCA Serial Number	Printed circuit assembly (PCA) serial number of the card.
PCA Assembly Number	Printed circuit assembly (PCA) assembly number of the card.
FRU Number	Field-replaceable unit (FRU) number of the card.
Action (varies by card type)	Provides none, reset, and deleteInactiveImages radio buttons. For more information, see the “Deleting Inactive Images from an Interface Card” section on page 2-4 and the “Resetting an Interface Card” section on page 2-4 .
Result	Result of the action from the Action field.
Product Version ID	Version of the product.

Deleting Inactive Images from an Interface Card

To remove an inactive image from an interface card, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Right-click the card in the chassis display with properties that you want to view.
A right-click menu appears.
 - Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the card in the title bar.
 - Step 3** In the Action field, choose the **deleteInactiveImages** radio button.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Resetting an Interface Card

To reset an interface card, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Right-click the card in the chassis display with properties that you want to view.
A right-click menu appears.
 - Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the card in the title bar.
 - Step 3** In the Action field, choose the **reset** radio button.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Enabling a Card

To enable an interface card, follow these steps:

With Element Manager, you can bring up or shut down any card on your chassis. To configure the admin status of a card, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Right-click the card in the chassis display that you want to bring up or shut down.
A right-click menu appears.
 - Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the card in the title bar.
 - Step 3** Choose the **up** radio button in the Enable/Disable Card field.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Disabling a Card

To disable a card, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Right-click the card in the chassis display that you want to bring up or shut down.
A right-click menu appears.
 - Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the card in the title bar.
 - Step 3** Choose the **down** radio button in the Enable/Disable Card field.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing the Card Inventory

To view memory and image information on a card, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Right-click the card in the chassis display with properties that you want to view.
A right-click menu appears.
 - Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the card in the title bar.
 - Step 3** Click the **Inventory** tab.

[Table 2-2](#) describes the fields in the Inventory tab of the card window.

Table 2-2 *Inventory Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Used Memory	Used memory on the card, in kilobytes.
Free Memory	Available memory on the device, in kilobytes.
Used Disk Space	Used disk space on the card, in kilobytes.
Free Disk Space	Available disk space on the device, in kilobytes.
Current Image Source	Image that the card runs.
Image Source for Next Reboot	Image that the card runs when you reboot.
Image One	First image stored on the card.
Image Two	Second image stored on the card.
CPU Description	Description of the CPU on the card.
PIC Firmware Revision field (some cards)	Current PIC firmware version that the card runs.
FPGA Firmware Revision field (some cards)	Current FPGA firmware version that the card runs.

Table 2-2 *Inventory Tab Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
IB Firmware Revision field	Version of InfiniBand firmware on the card. See Note below.
Card Uptime	How long, in seconds, the card has been running.

**Note**

Element Manager displays the device ID and version number of the InfiniBand chip for each Anafa 2 card in parentheses next to the firmware version. For original Anafa chips, no parenthetical text appears.

Viewing Internal Gateway Ports of a Card

Ethernet Gateway cards use two internal gateway ports to pass traffic through a Server Switch. To view gateway port details for Ethernet Gateway cards, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Right-click the card in the chassis display with gateway ports you want to view.
A right-click menu appears.
- Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the card in the title bar.
- Step 3** Click the **Gateway Ports** tab.

[Table 2-3](#) describes the fields in the Gateway Ports tab of the card window.

Table 2-3 *Gateway Ports Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
IfIndex	Port (interface) number, in slot#/port# format
Port Name	Port name
Port Type	Port type
Current Port Speed	Current speed of the port

Viewing Card IP Addresses

To view the IP addresses of Ethernet Gateway cards, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Right-click the card in the chassis display with IP addresses you want to view.
A right-click menu appears.
- Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the card in the title bar.
- Step 3** Click the **IP Addresses** tab.

[Table 2-4](#) describes the fields in the IP Addresses tab of the card window.

Table 2-4 IP Addresses Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Port	Port number, in card#port# format. A port# of 0 represents the internal gateway port of the interface card.
Address	IP address that you assigned to the port.
Netmask	Subnet mask that you assigned to the port.
BcastAddrFormat	IP broadcast address format that the port uses.
ReasmMaxSize	Size of the largest IP datagram that this port can receive and reassemble from incoming fragmented IP datagrams.
Type	Displays primary or backup to indicate whether the interface card acts as the primary or backup interface for the IP address that appears in the address field.
Status	Displays active or inactive to indicate whether the card actively services IP packets addressed to the IP address in the address field or does not service packets to the specified address.

Viewing Card Bridging Details

To view bridging details for Ethernet Gateway cards, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Right-click the card in the chassis display with bridging details you want to view.
A right-click menu appears.
- Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the card in the title bar.
- Step 3** Click the **Bridging** tab.

[Table 2-5](#) describes the fields in the Bridging tab of the card window.

Table 2-5 *Bridging Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Port	Port number, in slot#/port# format.
IB P_Key	Partition key that you assigned to the bridge group to which the port belongs.
Bridge Group ID	Bridge group to which the port belongs. Assign the bridge group by clicking Ethernet > Bridging . For more information, see the “Creating a Bridge Group” section on page 9-8.

Viewing Port Properties

To view port properties, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Right-click the port in the chassis display with properties that you want to view.
- Step 2** Choose **Properties**.
A window opens and displays the type and number of the port in the title bar. The contents of the window vary by port type.

[Table 2-6](#) describes the fields in the properties window of an Ethernet port.

Table 2-6 *Ethernet Port Properties Window Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Port Type	Identifies the port type based on the function of the port (Ethernet, Fibre Channel, or InfiniBand) and the type of card on which the port resides.
Port Name	A port name that you can edit and apply to the port.
Enable/Disable Port	Up and down radio buttons let you configure the administrative status of the port.
Current Port Status	Indicates whether or not the port is ready for use.
Physical State	Displays the current state of the port, for example polling.

Table 2-6 Ethernet Port Properties Window Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Auto Negotiation Supported	Displays true if the port supports autonegotiation.
Enable Auto Negotiation	Enables or disables autonegotiation on the port.
Set Port Speed	Radio buttons let you configure the speed of the port.
Current Port Speed	Displays the speed of the port.
Set Duplex (Ethernet gateway ports)	Radio buttons let you configure the duplex setting of the port.
Current Duplex (Ethernet gateway ports)	Indicates whether the port runs in full duplex mode or half duplex mode.
Enable Link Up up/Down Trap	Enabled and disabled radio buttons let you configure whether or not the port sends a trap when links go up or down.
MTU	Displays the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the port, in bytes.
MAC Address	Displays the media access control (MAC) address of the port.
Last Changed On	Displays the time and date of the last time that a user configured the port.
Action (Ethernet gateway ports)	Flushes the ARP table when you choose the flushArp radio button, and then click Apply . Executes no action if you choose the none radio button and click Apply .
Result (Ethernet gateway ports)	Displays the result of the action in the Action field after it is applied.

Table 2-7 describes the fields in the properties window of a Fibre Channel port.

Table 2-7 Fibre Channel Port Properties Window Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Port Type	Identifies the port type based on the function of the port (Ethernet, Fibre Channel, or InfiniBand) and the type of card on which the port resides.
Port Name	Port name that you can edit and apply to the port.
Enable/Disable Port	The up and down radio buttons let you configure the administrative status of the port.
Current Port Status	Indicates whether or not the port is ready for use.
Auto Negotiation Supported	Displays true if the port supports autonegotiation.
Enable Auto Negotiation	Check box lets you enable or disable autonegotiation on the port.
Set Port Speed	Radio buttons let you configure the speed of the port.
Current Port Speed	Displays the speed of the port.
Current Connection Type	Displays the current connection type.
Enable Link Up/Down Trap	Enabled and disabled radio buttons let you configure whether or not the port sends a trap when links go up or down.

Table 2-7 Fibre Channel Port Properties Window Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
MTU	Displays the maximum transmission unit of the port in bytes.
WWNN	World-wide node name of the HCA of the port.
WWPN	World-wide port name of the port.
FC ID	Native Fibre Channel ID of the port.
Last Changed On	Displays the time and date of the last time that a user configured the port.

Table 2-8 describes the fields in the properties window of an InfiniBand port.

Table 2-8 InfiniBand Port Properties Window Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Port Type	Identifies the port type based on the function of the port (Ethernet, Fibre Channel, InfiniBand) and the type of card on which the port resides.
Port Name	Port name that you can edit and apply to the port.
Enable/Disable Port	The up and down radio buttons let you configure the administrative status of the port.
Current Port Status	Indicates whether or not the port is ready for use.
Auto Negotiation Supported	Displays true if the port supports autonegotiation.
Enable Auto Negotiation	Check box lets you enable or disable autonegotiation on the port.
Set Port Speed	Radio buttons let you configure the speed of the port.
Current Port Speed	Displays the speed of the port.
Power Connector Dongle Type	Displays the power connector dongle type only if the port supports the power connector. Possible values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none (1) • ib4xFX (2)
Power Connector Dongle State	Indicates the power control state of a dongle that is attached to a powered interface connector. Possible values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on (1) • off (2)
Physical State	Displays the current state of the port; for example, polling.
Enable Link Up/Down Trap	Enabled and disabled radio buttons let you configure whether or not the port sends a trap when links go up or down.
MTU	Displays the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the port, in bytes.
Last Changed On	Displays the time and date that a user last configured the port.

Viewing Serial Management Port Properties

To view serial management port properties, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the Edit menu and choose **Management Ports**.
The Management Ports window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Serial Port** tab.
[Table 2-9](#) describes the fields in the Serial Port tab.

Table 2-9 *Serial Port Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Baud Rate	Baud rate setting to which you must set your serial connection.
Data Bits	Data bit setting to which you must set your serial connection.
Stop Bits	Stop bit setting to which you must set your serial connection.
Parity	Parity field setting to which you must set your serial connection.

Establishing a Serial Connection

To create a serial connection to your Server Switch, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Connect the straight-through M/F serial cable (provided with your Server Switch) to the Serial Management port, and then connect the cable to your terminal, workstation, or terminal server.
- Step 2** Launch a terminal session (on a workstation, use a terminal emulation application such as HyperTerminal) and configure your terminal parameters to match the parameters listed in [Table 2-9](#).
- Step 3** Press the **Enter** key until the login prompt appears.
-

Viewing Ethernet Management Port Properties

To view Ethernet management port properties, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the Edit menu and choose **Management Ports**.

The Management Ports window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Ethernet Port** tab.

[Table 2-10](#) describes the fields in the **Ethernet Port** tab.

Table 2-10 *Ethernet Management Port Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
MAC Address	MAC address of the Ethernet Management Port (which serves as the MAC address of the Server Switch).
Enable Auto Negotiation	Displays true if the Ethernet Management port dynamically determines the connection speed of the device to which it connects over the Ethernet cable; otherwise, it displays false.
Administrative Port Status	Displays the administrative status that you configure through the CLI with the shutdown and no shutdown commands.
Current Port Status	Displays up if the port runs successfully. Displays down if the port cannot transmit and receive traffic for any reason.
IP Address	IP address of the Ethernet Management Port.
Network Mask	Subnet mask of the Ethernet Management port.
Gateway	Ethernet Gateway assigned to the port.
Address Option	Address option configured with the addr-option CLI command.

Viewing InfiniBand Management Port Properties

To view InfiniBand management port properties, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the Edit menu and choose **Management Ports**.

The Management Ports window opens.

Step 2 Click the **InfiniBand Port** tab.

[Table 2-11](#) describes the fields in the InfiniBand Port tab.

Table 2-11 *InfiniBand Management Port Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Administrative Port Status	Administrative status that you configure through the CLI with the shutdown and no shutdown commands.
Current Port Status	Displays up if the port runs successfully. Displays down if the port cannot transmit and receive traffic for any reason.
IP Address	IP address of the InfiniBand Management port.
Network Mask	Subnet mask of the InfiniBand Management port.
Gateway	IP address of the gateway that the InfiniBand port uses.
Address Option	Address option configured with the addr-option CLI command.
MTU	Maximum transmission unit of the InfiniBand port.

Viewing Port Bridging Properties

To view the bridging properties of a port, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Right-click the Ethernet port in the chassis display with bridging properties you want to view.
- Step 2** Choose **Properties** from the right-click menu.
- A window opens and displays the type and number of the port in the title bar. The contents of the window vary by port type.
- Step 3** Click the **Bridging** tab.
- [Table 2-12](#) describes the fields in this tab.

Table 2-12 Port Bridging Table Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Port	Port that you choose from the Ports table.
IEEE VLAN Tag	Virtual LAN (VLAN) of the bridge to which the port belongs.
Bridge Group ID	Bridge ID of the bridge to which the port belongs.

Configuring Ports

Element Manager provides different configuration options for each type of port. The options available to each port will appear in the Port Properties window.



Note

To configure multiple ports at once, press the **Ctrl** key and click multiple ports of the same type, and then right-click one of the ports that you selected to view right-click menu options.

Configuring a Port Name

To configure the administrative name of a port, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Double-click the port that you want to configure.
- A window opens that identifies the type of the port and the port number (in slot#port# format).
- Step 2** In the Port Name field of the window, enter a name for the port, and then click **Apply**.
- Step 3** Click **Close** to close the window.
-

Enabling or Disabling a Port

To enable or disable a port, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Double-click the port that you want to configure.
- A window opens that identifies the type of the port and the port number (in slot#port# format).
- Step 2** In the Enable/Disable Port field of the window, click the **up** (enable) or **down** (disable) radio button, and then click **Apply**.
- Step 3** Click **Close** to close the Port Properties window.



Tip

As a shortcut, right-click the port and choose **Enable** or **Disable**.

Configuring Autonegotiation on a Port

To enable or disable autonegotiation on a port, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Double-click the port that you want to configure.
- A window opens that identifies the type of the port and the port number (in slot#port# format).
- Step 2** In the Auto Negotiation Supported field of the window, click the **Enable Auto-Negotiation** check box to check (enable) or uncheck (disable) it, and then click **Apply**.
- Step 3** Click **Close** to close the window.
-

Configuring Port Speed

To configure the speed of a port, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Double-click the port that you want to configure.
- A window opens that identifies the type of the port and the port number (in slot#port# format).
- Step 2** In the Auto Negotiation field, uncheck the **Enable** check box.
- Step 3** In the Set Port Speed field of the window, click a radio button to choose a speed, and then click **Apply**.
- Step 4** Click **Close** to close the window.
-

Configuring Port IP Addresses

To configure an IP address for a port, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Double-click the port that you want to configure.
A window opens that identifies the type of the port and the port number (in slot#port# format).
- Step 2** Click the **IP Addresses** tab.



Note Before you can manually add IP addresses, you must configure the port for bridging. For more information, see the *Ethernet Gateway User Guide*.

- Step 3** Click **Insert**.
The Insert IP Addresses window opens.
- Step 4** Enter an IP address and subnet mask, and then click **Insert**.
The address appears in the table under the IP Addresses tab.
- Step 5** Click **Close** to close the window.
-

Rebooting the Server Switch

To reboot the server switch, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Right-click the Server Switch in the chassis display (avoid selectable elements such as ports and cards), and click **Reboot**.
A window opens and prompts you to save configuration changes.
- Step 2** Click **Yes** to save configuration changes, or click **No** to discard the changes.
A window opens to verify that you want to reboot.
- Step 3** Click **OK** to reboot; otherwise, click **Cancel**.
-



File Tasks

This chapter describes the File tasks for Element Manager and contains these sections:

- [Opening a Server Switch with Element Manager, page 3-1](#)
- [Configuring Polling Interval, page 3-2](#)
- [Configuring SNMP Preferences, page 3-3](#)
- [Configuring Miscellaneous Trap Preferences, page 3-3](#)
- [Refreshing the Element Manager Display, page 3-4](#)
- [Launching a Telnet Session, page 3-4](#)
- [Closing Element Manager, page 3-4](#)



Note

The File menu in the Element Manager GUI provides basic GUI functions and configuration options. Some icons provide the same functions. Where the menu and the icons overlap, the tasks in this chapter describe both options.


Opening a Server Switch with Element Manager

After you launch Element Manager, you can change the Server Switch that you view and configure with the GUI. To configure a Server Switch other than the one that you opened when you launched Element Manager, do the following:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the File menu and choose Open .
The Open Device window opens. |
| Step 2 | Enter the IP address or DNS name (if applicable) of the Server Switch that you want to open in the Device Name or IP Address field. |
| Step 3 | Enter the SNMP community to which the Server Switch belongs in the SNMP Community field. |
| Step 4 | Click Open .
The Server Switch loads in the Element Manager GUI. |
-

Using the Open Icon

To open a Server Switch with the **Open** icon, do the following:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Open** icon ().
The Open Device window opens.
 - Step 2** Enter the IP address or DNS name (if applicable) of the Server Switch that you want to open in the Device Name or IP Address field.
 - Step 3** Enter the SNMP community to which the Server Switch belongs in the SNMP Community field.
 - Step 4** Click **Open**.
The Server Switch loads in the Element Manager GUI.
-

Configuring Polling Interval

To configure the frequency with which Element Manager polls the Server Switch for updates, do the following:

-
- Step 1** Click the File menu and choose **Preferences**.
The Preferences window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Polling** tab.
 - Step 3** Enter an integer value in the Status Interval field to configure the interval, in seconds, at which Element Manager polls the Server Switch.
 - Step 4** Enter an integer value in the Hotswap Detect every field to configure the number of status intervals that pass before Element Manager detects removed or replaced hot-swappable hardware components.
 - Step 5** Check the **Enable** check box, and then click **OK**.
-

Disable Polling

When you disable polling, Element Manager refreshes only when you manually refresh the display (see the [“Refreshing the Element Manager Display” section on page 3-4](#)). To disable polling, do the following:

-
- Step 1** Click the File menu and choose **Preferences**.
The Preferences window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Polling** tab.
 - Step 3** Uncheck the **Enable** check box, and then click **OK**.
-

Configuring SNMP Preferences

The SNMP preferences that you can configure depend on the application that controls port 162 on the host that runs Element Manager. Server Switches send all SNMP traps to port 162. If you run an application other than Element Manager that manages port 162, you must manually register your host in each Server Switch that you open with Element Manager to send Server Switch traps to your application. To manually register your host, see the [“Configuring Your Host as a Trap Receiver” section on page 6-8](#).

If Element Manager controls port 162 to receive SNMP traps from the Server Switch, you can configure host registration and other options. To configure SNMP preferences, do the following:

-
- Step 1** Click the File menu and choose **Preferences**.
The Preferences window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **SNMP** tab.
- Step 3** Enter an integer value (from 0 to 5) in the Retry Count field to specify the maximum number of retries.
- Step 4** Enter an integer value (from 3 to 30) in the Timeout field to configure the SNMP timeout interval, in seconds.
- Step 5** (Optional) Check the **Trace** check box to begin tracing SNMP traps.



Note You can view the SNMP traps as you trace them with the Trace Log (see the [“Viewing Element Manager Trace Log” section on page 3-4](#)).

- Step 6** (Optional) Check the **Register for Traps** check box to configure Element Manager to automatically add your host to the Trap Receivers table on any Server Switch that you open in the Element Manager GUI. If another application on your host receives SNMP traps, see the [“Configuring Your Host as a Trap Receiver” section on page 6-8](#) to send Server Switch traps to that application.



Note When you check the **Register for Traps** check box, Element Manager automatically checks the **Listen for Traps** check box.

- Step 7** (Optional) Check the **Listen for Traps** check box to receive SNMP traps from the Server Switch.



Note If Element Manager does not let you access this check box, uncheck the **Register for Traps** check box.

- Step 8** Click **OK**.
-

Configuring Miscellaneous Trap Preferences

To configure miscellaneous trap preferences, do the following:

-
- Step 1** Click the File menu and choose **Preferences**.
- Step 2** Click the **Misc** tab.

- Step 3** Enter an integer value in the Max Traps in Log field to limit the number of traps that appear in the log.
- Step 4** (Optional) Check the **Confirm row deletion** check box to confirm the row deletion.
- Step 5** (Optional) Check the **Save communities in configuration files** check box to save SNMP communities in the configuration file.
- Step 6** Click **OK**.
-

Viewing Element Manager Trace Log


To view the Element Manager trace log, do the following:

-
- Step 1** Click the File menu and choose **Preferences**.
- Step 2** Click the **SNMP** tab.
- Step 3** Check the **Trace** check box to begin tracing SNMP traps.
- Step 4** Click the **Misc** tab.
- Step 5** Click the **Show Element Manager Trace Log** check box.
- Step 6** Click **OK**.

The Trace Log window opens.


Refreshing the Element Manager Display

To refresh the Element Manager display to reflect the most recent status of the Server Switch, do one of the following:

- Click the File menu and choose **Refresh**.
- Click the **Refresh** icon (.

Launching a Telnet Session

To refresh the Element Manager display to reflect the most recent status of the Server Switch, do one of the following:

- Click the File menu and choose **Telnet**.
- Click the **Telnet** icon (.

Closing Element Manager

To close Element Manager, click the File menu and choose **Exit**.



Edit Tasks

This chapter describes the Edit tasks for Element Manager and contains these sections:

- [Viewing Properties of One Interface Card, page 4-1](#)
- [Viewing Properties of All Interface Cards of the Same Type, page 4-3](#)
- [Viewing Properties of One Port, page 4-4](#)
- [Viewing Properties of All Ports of the Same Type, page 4-7](#)
- [Configuring Interface Card Properties, page 4-7](#)
- [Configuring Port Properties, page 4-9](#)



Note

Use the Edit menu to quickly view port and card properties. You can use the Edit menu to choose all cards or ports of the same type, and then view the properties of those elements. You can perform Edit menu tasks with the Element Manager chassis display. To view and configure the Server Switch from the chassis display, see the [“Chassis Display Tasks” section on page 2-1](#).

Viewing Properties of One Interface Card

To view the properties of one interface card, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the card with properties that you want to view.
- Step 2** Click the Edit menu and click **Card Properties**.
A window opens and displays the properties of the card.
- Step 3** Click the **Card** tab.
[Table 4-1](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 4-1 *Interface Card Fields*

Field	Description
Admin Type (gateway cards only)	Administratively configured card type.
Card Type	Dynamically discovered card type.
Enable/Disable Card	The up and down radio buttons enable or disable the card.

Table 4-1 *Interface Card Fields (continued)*

Field	Description
Current Card Status	Displays up if the card can currently run traffic, otherwise displays down .
Operational State	<p>Displays the general condition of the interface card. The general condition may appear as any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unknown • normal • wrong-image • bootFailed • tooHot • booting <p>A condition of unknown indicates an unsupported interface card. To address this condition, replace the card with a supported card.</p> <p>The operational state of a card must appear as normal for the current status of the card to appear as up.</p> <p>A wrong-image condition indicates that the active system image on the interface card does not match the active system image on the controller. All cards must run the same active system image as the controller card to function.</p> <p>A bootFailed condition indicates that the active system image on the card was incompletely or incorrectly loaded. If the other interface cards come up successfully, reset the individual card. Otherwise, reboot your entire device.</p> <p>When your card overheats, the tooHot condition appears in the show card command output. Enter the show fan command to check to see if your fans failed.</p> <p>The booting condition indicates that the card has not finished loading necessary image data for internal configuration.</p>
Card Boot Stage	<p>Boot Stage can be any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • recovery • ipl • ppcboot • fpga • pic • ib • rootfs • kernel • exe • done • none

Table 4-1 *Interface Card Fields (continued)*

Field	Description
Card Boot Status	Boot Status can be any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • upgrading • success • failed • badVersion • badCrc • memoryError • outOfSpace • programmingError • hardwareError • fileNotFound • inProgress • none
Serial Number	Factory-assigned product serial number of the card.
PCA Serial Number	Printed circuit assembly (PCA) serial number of the card.
PCA Assembly Number	Printed circuit assembly (PCA) assembly number of the card.
FRU Number	Field-replaceable unit (FRU) number of the card.
Action	Radio buttons follow these steps when you click Apply : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Take no action • Reset (reboot) the card • Delete inactive images from the card
Result	Displays the result of the last executed action from the Action field.

Viewing Properties of All Interface Cards of the Same Type

To view the properties of all interface cards of the same type, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click **Edit > Select All**, and then choose the type of card that you want to select.

Yellow selection boundaries appear around all cards of that type.

Step 2 Click **Edit > Card Properties**.

A window opens and displays a table of all of the properties of the selected cards.

Viewing Properties of One Port

To view the properties of one port, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the port with properties that you want to view.

Step 2 Click the Edit menu and select **Port Properties**.

A window opens and displays the properties of the port. [Table 4-2](#) lists and describes the fields in the properties window of an Ethernet port.

Table 4-2 Ethernet Port Properties Window Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Port Type	Displays the port number in slot#/port# notation.
Port Name	Port name that you can edit and apply to the port.
Enable/Disable Port	The up and down radio buttons let you configure the administrative status of the port.
Current Port Status	Indicates whether or not the port is ready for use.
Auto Negotiation Supported	Displays true if the port supports autonegotiation.
Enable Auto Negotiation checkbox	Enables or disables autonegotiation on the port.
Set Port Speed	Radio buttons let you configure the speed of the port.
Current Port Speed	Displays the speed of the port.
Set Duplex	Radio buttons let you configure the duplex setting of the port.
Current Duplex	Indicates whether the port runs in full duplex mode or half duplex mode.
Enable Link Up/Down Trap	Enabled and disabled radio buttons let you configure whether or not the port sends a trap when links go up or down.
MTU	Displays the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the port, in bytes.
MAC Address	Displays the media access control (MAC) address of the port.
Last Changed On	Time and date that a user last configured the port.
Action	Flushes the ARP table when you click Apply .
Result	Displays the result of the executed action from the Action field.

[Table 4-3](#) lists and describes the fields in the properties window of a Fibre Channel port.

Table 4-3 Fibre Channel Port Properties Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Port Type	Port number in slot#/port# notation.
Port Name	Port name that you can edit and apply to the port.
Enable/Disable Port	Up and down radio buttons let you configure the administrative status of the port.

Table 4-3 *Fibre Channel Port Properties Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
Current Port Status	Indicates whether or not the port is ready for use.
Auto Negotiation Supported	Displays true if the port supports autonegotiation.
Enable Auto Negotiation	Check box that lets you enable or disable autonegotiation on the port.
Set Port Speed	Radio buttons that let you configure the speed of the port.
Current Connection Type	Type of Fibre Channel connection between the port and the SAN.
Current Port Speed	Displays the speed of the port.
Enable Link Up/Down Trap	Enabled and disabled radio buttons that let you configure whether or not the port sends a trap when links go up or down.
MTU	Maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the port, in bytes.
WWNN	World-wide node name of the HCA of the port.
WWPN	World-wide port name of the port.
FC ID	Native Fibre Channel ID of the port.
Last Changed On	Time and date of the last time that a user configured the port.

Table 4-4 lists and describes the fields in the properties window of an InfiniBand port.

Table 4-4 *InfiniBand Port Properties Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Port Type	Port number in slot#/port# notation.
Port Name	Port name that you can edit and apply to the port.
Enable/Disable Port	The up and down radio buttons that let you configure the administrative status of the port.
Current Port Status	Indicates whether or not the port is ready for use.
Physical State	Status of the physical connection to the port.
Auto Negotiation Supported	Displays true if the port supports autonegotiation.
Enable Auto Negotiation	Check box that lets you enable or disable autonegotiation on the port.
Set Port Speed	Radio buttons that let you configure the speed of the port.
Current Port Speed	Displays the speed of the port.
Power Connector Dongle Type	Displays the power connector Dongle type. This field appears only if the InfiniBand port is supporting the power connector. Possible values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none (1) • ib4xFX (2)

Table 4-4 *InfiniBand Port Properties Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
Power Connector Dongle State	Indicates the power control state of dongle that is attached to a powered interface connector. Possible Values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> noStateChange(0) on(1) off(2)
Enable Link Up/Down Trap	Enabled and disabled radio buttons that let you configure whether or not the port sends a trap when links go up or down.
MTU field	Maximum transmission unit of the port, in bytes.
Last Changed On field	Time and date of the last time that a user configured the port.

Viewing IP Addresses of an Ethernet Port

To view the IP addresses of one Ethernet port, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the Ethernet port with IP addresses you want to view.

Step 2 Click the Edit menu and then click **Port Properties**.

A window opens and displays the properties of the port.

Step 3 Click the **IP Addresses** tab.

The IP Addresses display appears. [Table 4-5](#) lists and describes the fields in this display.

Table 4-5 *IP Address Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Port	Port number, in card#port# format. A port# of 0 represents the internal gateway port of the interface card.
Address	IP address assigned to the port.
Netmask	Subnet mask assigned to the port.
BcastAddrFormat	IP broadcast address format that the port uses.
ReasmMaxSize	Size of the largest IP datagram that this port can receive and reassemble from incoming fragmented IP datagrams.
Type	Displays primary or backup to indicate that the interface card acts as the primary or backup interface for the IP address that appears in the address field.
Status	Displays active or inactive to indicate that the card actively services IP packets addressed to the IP address in the address field or does not service packets to the specified address.

Viewing Bridging Properties of an Ethernet Port

To view the bridging properties of one Ethernet port, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the Ethernet port with Bridging properties you want to view.
- Step 2** Click the Edit menu and click **Port Properties**.
A window opens and displays the properties of the port.
- Step 3** Click the **Bridging** tab.
The Bridging display appears. [Table 4-6](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 4-6 *Bridging Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Port	Port number, in slot#/port# format.
IEEE VLAN Tag	VLAN of the bridge group.
Bridge Group ID	Bridge group to which the port belongs. Assign the bridge group by clicking Ethernet > Bridging .

Viewing Properties of All Ports of the Same Type

To view the properties of all ports of the same type, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click **Edit > Select All**, and then choose the type of port that you want to select.
Yellow selection boundaries appear around all ports of that type.
- Step 2** Click the Edit menu and choose **Port Properties**.
A window opens and displays a table of all of the properties of the selected ports.

Configuring Interface Card Properties

You can configure interface card properties with the Edit menu or with the chassis display. For chassis display instructions, see the [“Chassis Display Tasks”](#) section on page 2-1.

Configuring Administrative Card Types

Configure administrative card types to reserve slots for particular interface cards. You can configure administrative card types from a one-card display or a multiple-card display.

Configuring One Interface Card as Administrative Card Type

To configure the card type for one interface card, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the type of card you want to configure.
 - Step 2** Click the **Edit** menu and choose **Card Properties**.
A window opens and displays the properties of the card.
 - Step 3** Choose the appropriate radio button in the AdminType field, click **Apply**, and then click **Close**.
-

Configuring Multiple Cards as Administrative Card Types

To configure the card types for multiple interface cards, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click **Edit > Select All**, and then choose a type of card.
Yellow selection boundaries appear around all cards of that type.
 - Step 2** Click the Edit menu and choose **Card Properties**.
A window opens and displays a table of all of the properties of the selected cards.
 - Step 3** Click the type of the card that you want to configure in the AdminType column.
A drop-down menu appears. Choose a value from the drop-down menu, and then repeat this step for each additional card that you want to configure.
-

Enabling or Disabling a Card

You can enable and disable cards from a one-card display or a multiple-card display.

Enabling or Disabling Cards from One Card

To enable or disable cards from a one-card display, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the card that you want to enable or disable.
 - Step 2** Click the **Edit** menu and choose **Card Properties**.
A window opens and displays the properties of the card.
 - Step 3** Choose the **up** or **down** radio button, click **Apply**, and then click **Close**.
-

Enabling or Disabling Multiple Cards

To enable or disable cards from a multiple-card display, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click Edit > Select All , and then choose the type of card that you want to select.
Yellow selection boundaries appear around all cards of that type. |
| Step 2 | Click the Edit menu and choose Card Properties .
A window opens and displays a table of all of the properties of the selected cards. |
| Step 3 | Click the status of the card that you want to enable or disable in the Enable/Disable Card column.
A drop-down menu appears. |
| Step 4 | Choose up or down. Repeat this step for each additional card that you want to enable or disable. |
-

Configuring Port Properties

You can use the Edit menu to configure port properties, or you can use the chassis display directly. To configure port properties from the chassis display, see the [“Chassis Display Tasks” section on page 2-1](#).

Configuring a Port Name

You can rename ports from a one-port display or a multiple-port display.

Configuring the Name of One Port

To configure the name of one port, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click a port with a name you want to change. |
| Step 2 | Click the Edit menu and choose Port Properties .
A window opens and displays port details. |
| Step 3 | Edit the name in the Port Name field, click Apply , and then click Close . |
-

Configuring Multiple Port Names

To configure names for multiple ports, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click **Edit** > **Select All**, and then click the type of the ports with names that you want to configure.
 - Step 2** Click the **Edit** menu and choose **Port Properties**.
A window opens and displays a tabular layout of the properties of the ports.
 - Step 3** Double-click the text in the Port Name column of a port that you want to rename, and then edit the name. Repeat this step for all ports that you want to rename.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**, and then click **Close**.
-

Enabling or Disabling a Port

You can enable or disable ports from a one-port display or a multiple-port display.

Enabling or Disabling One Port

To enable or disable one port, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the port that you want to enable or disable.
 - Step 2** Click the **Edit** menu and choose **Port Properties**.
A window opens and displays port details.
 - Step 3** In the Enable/Disable Port field, choose the **up** or **down** radio button.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**, and then click **Close**.
-

Enabling or Disabling Multiple Ports

To enable or disable multiple ports, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click **Edit** > **Select All**, and then click the type of the ports with names that you want to configure.
 - Step 2** Click the **Edit** menu and choose **Port Properties**.
A window opens and displays a tabular layout of the properties of the ports.
 - Step 3** Click the cell in the Enable/Disable Port column of a port that you want to enable or disable, and then choose **up** or **down** from the drop-down menu that appears.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**, and then click **Close**.
-

Enabling or Disabling Autonegotiation

You can enable or disable autonegotiation on ports from a one-port display or a multiple-port display.

Enabling or Disabling Autonegotiation from One Port

To enable or disable autonegotiation on a port from one port, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the port that you want to enable or disable. |
| Step 2 | Click the Edit menu and choose Port Properties .
A window opens and displays port details. |
| Step 3 | Check or uncheck the Enable Auto-Negotiation check box |
| Step 4 | Click Apply , and then click Close . |
-

Enabling or Disabling Autonegotiation from Multiple Ports

To enable or disable autonegotiation on ports from multiple ports, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click Edit > Select All , and then click the type of the ports with names that you want to configure. |
| Step 2 | Click the Edit menu and choose Port Properties .
A window opens and displays a tabular layout of the properties of the ports. |
| Step 3 | Click the cell in the Enable Auto-Negotiation column of a port that you want to configure, and then choose true or false from the drop-down menu that appears. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply , and then click Close . |
-

Configuring the Port Speed

You can configure port speed from a one-port display or a multiple-port display.



Note

You must disable autonegotiation on a port before you assign a speed to the port.

Configuring the Port Speed for One Port

To configure port speed for one port, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the port that you want to enable or disable.
 - Step 2** Click the **Edit** menu and choose **Port Properties**.
A window opens and displays port details.
 - Step 3** Choose the radio button, in the Set Port Speed field, of the speed that you want to apply.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**, and then click **Close**.
-

Configuring the Port Speed for Multiple Ports

To configure port speed on multiple ports at once, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click **Edit > Select All**, and then click the type of the ports with names you want to configure.
 - Step 2** Click the **Edit** menu and choose **Port Properties**.
A window opens and displays a tabular layout of the properties of the ports.
 - Step 3** Click the cell in the Set Port Speed column of a port that you want to configure, and then choose the speed to apply from the drop-down menu that appears.
Repeat this step for all ports that you want to configure.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**, and then click **Close**.
-

Enabling or Disabling Link Up/Down Traps

You can enable or disable link up and link down traps from a one-port display or a multiple-port display.

Enabling or Disabling Link Up/Down Traps from One Port

To enable or disable up/down traps for one port, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the port that you want to configure.
 - Step 2** Click the **Edit** menu and choose **Port Properties**.
A window opens and displays port details.
 - Step 3** Choose the **enabled** or **disabled** radio button in the Enable Link Up/Down Trap field.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**, and then click **Close**.
-

Enabling or Disabling Link Up/Down Traps from Multiple Ports

To enable or disable link up/down traps for multiple ports, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click Edit > Select All , and then click the type of the ports with names you want to configure. |
| Step 2 | Click the Edit menu and choose Port Properties .
A window opens and displays a tabular layout of the properties of the ports. |
| Step 3 | Click the cell in the Enable Link Up/Down Trap column of a port that you want to configure, and then choose enabled or disabled from the drop-down menu that appears.
Repeat this step for all ports that you want to configure. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply , and then click Close . |
-

Executing Port Actions

Some port types can execute specific actions. You can execute actions from a one-port display or a multiple-port display.

Executing a Port Action for One Port

To execute an action for one port, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the port that you want to enable or disable. |
| Step 2 | Click the Edit menu and choose Port Properties .
A window opens and displays port details. |
| Step 3 | In the Action field, choose the radio button of the action that you want to execute. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply , and then click Close . |
-

Executing a Port Action for Multiple Ports

To execute an action for multiple ports, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click Edit > Select All , and then click the type of the ports that you want to configure. |
| Step 2 | Click the Edit menu and choose Port Properties .
A window opens and displays a tabular layout of the properties of the ports. |
| Step 3 | Click the cell in the Action column of a port on which you want to execute an action, and then choose the action from the drop-down menu that appears.
Repeat this step for every port on which you want to execute an action. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply , and then click Close . |
-



Maintenance Tasks

This chapter describes the Maintenance tasks of Element Manager and contains these sections:

- [Viewing Basic System Information, page 5-2](#)
- [Configuring Basic System Information, page 5-2](#)
- [Configuring Date and Time Properties, page 5-4](#)
- [Configuring Basic Services, page 5-5](#)
- [Customizing the Boot Configuration, page 5-13](#)
- [Backing Up the Running Configuration File, page 5-14](#)
- [Viewing Files in the File System, page 5-14](#)
- [Installing Software Images, page 5-16](#)
- [Importing Configuration Files and Image Files, page 5-19](#)
- [Exporting Configuration Files and Log Files, page 5-20](#)
- [Saving a Configuration File, page 5-21](#)
- [Rebooting the Server Switch with Element Manager, page 5-21](#)
- [Running General Diagnostics, page 5-22](#)
- [Viewing POST Diagnostics, page 5-24](#)
- [Viewing FRU Diagnostics, page 5-26](#)



Note

The Maintenance menu provides opportunities to monitor your Server Switch and configure fundamental behavior.



Note

SFS Server Switch product configurations with TopspinOS release 2.3.x and higher use a 128-bit MD5-based hashing scheme to store passwords.

Viewing Basic System Information

Basic system information includes the name and the location of your device and support resources.

To view basic system information, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **System Info**.

The System Info window opens. [Table 5-1](#) describes the fields in the window.

Table 5-1 *System Info Fields*

Field	Description
Description	Description of the chassis and the image that runs on the chassis.
System Uptime	Amount of time that the chassis has run since the last boot.
Last Change Made At	Date and time that a user last changed the running configuration.
Last Config Saved At	Date and time that a user last saved the running configuration as the startup configuration.
System Name	Configurable name for your Server Switch.
Location	Configurable location of your Server Switch.
Support Contact	Configurable support information for your Server Switch.
Rack Locator UID field (select chassis)	Unique identifier (UID) for the Rack Locator test.
SystemSyncState	Displays SFS-7008 system synchronization state information.

- Step 2** Click the **Backplane** tab to display the serial number, PCA serial number, PCA assembly number, FRU number, base MAC address, and chassis ID.

- Step 3** Click the **Global Setting** tab to display the Global Settings.

[Table 5-2](#) describes the fields in the Global Settings window.

Table 5-2 *Global Settings Window Fields*

Element	Description
Enable Ib Counter Reset	When checked, resets the Enable Ib counter.
SystemOperMode field	Choose the Normal radio button for non-VFrame systems and the VFrameManaged radio button for systems in a VFrame environment. For more information, see the VFrame documentation.

Configuring Basic System Information

Basic system information includes the name of your device, the location of your device, and support resources.

Naming Your InfiniBand Switch

To assign a hostname to your device, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **System Info**.
The System Info window opens.
- Step 2** In the System Name field, type the name that you want to assign to the device, and then click **Apply**.
-

Defining Device Location

To add a physical device location description to your switch, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **System Info**.
The System Info window opens.
- Step 2** In the Location field, type the name location of your device, and then click **Apply**.
-

Defining a Technical Support Resource

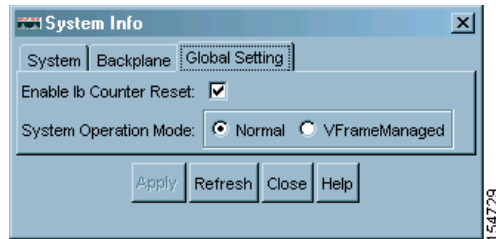
The technical support e-mail address that you define appears in the System frame when you refresh or restart Element Manager. To define a technical support resource, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **System Info**.
The System Info window opens.
- Step 2** In the Support Contact field, type the e-mail address of your technical support provider, and then click **Apply**.
-

Configuring SystemOperMode

Configure SystemOperMode status to alter the behavior of the Server Switch to respond appropriately to a VFrame environment or a non-VFrame environment. To configure SystemOperMode, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **System Info**.
The System Info window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Global Settings** tab shown in [Figure 5-1](#).

Figure 5-1 Global Settings

- Step 3** In the SystemOperMode field, choose one of the following radio buttons:
- Click **Normal** to configure the Server Switch for a non-VFrame environment.
 - Click **VFrameManaged** to configure the Server Switch for a VFrame-managed environment.
- Step 4** Click **Apply**.

Configuring Date and Time Properties

An internal clock runs on your device, but we recommend that you configure your device to access a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server to synchronize your device with your network.

Configuring the Date and Time

To configure the date and time of the internal clock on your device, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Time**.
The Date and Time Properties window opens.
- Step 2** In the Date field, enter the date in the *MM/DD/YY* format.
- Step 3** In the Time field, enter the time in *HH:MM:SS* format, and then click **Apply**.
- Step 4** Click **Apply** in the Date and Time partition.

Assigning NTP Servers

To assign an NTP server to synchronize your Server Switch with the network, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Time**.
The Date and Time Properties window opens.
- Step 2** In the NTP Server 1 field, enter the IP address of the NTP server that you want your Server Switch to use.
- Step 3** (Optional) In the NTP Server 2 field, enter the IP address of the NTP server that you want your switch to use if your switch cannot access the primary NTP server.

- Step 4** (Optional) In the NTP Server 3 field, enter the IP address of the NTP server that you want your switch to use if your switch cannot access the primary or secondary NTP servers.
- Step 5** Click **Apply** in the NTP Servers partition.



Note When your device cannot access a NTP server, it defaults to the onboard clock.

Configuring Basic Services

You can configure basic services to facilitate remote access to your device.

Assigning a DNS Server

To assign a DNS server to your device, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **DNS** tab.
- Step 3** In the Server 1 field, enter the IP address of the primary DNS server that you want to use.
- Step 4** (Optional) In the Server 2 field, enter the IP address of the DNS server that you want to use if your device cannot access the primary DNS server.
- Step 5** In the Domain field, enter the domain to which you want your switch to belong, and then click **Apply**.

Enabling or Disabling the FTP Access

To enable or disable FTP access to and from your device, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **FTP** tab.
- Step 3** Check (to enable) or uncheck (to disable) the **Enable FTP Server** check box, and then click **Apply**.

Enabling or Disabling the Telnet Access

To enable or disable Telnet access to your device, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.

The Services window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Telnet** tab.

Step 3 Check (to enable) or uncheck (to disable) the **Enable Telnet Server** check boxes, and then click **Apply**.

Assigning a Syslog Server



Note

This task assumes that you have already configured the host and connected it to the InfiniBand fabric.

To assign a syslog server to store logs from your device, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.

The Services window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Syslog** tab.

Step 3 In the Remote Syslog Server One field, enter the IP address of a remote server to accept messages from your device, and then click **Apply**.

Repeat this step to add a second server to Remote Syslog Server Two.

Assigning an Authentication Method

To assign an authentication method to your device, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.

The Services window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Authentication** tab.

Step 3 In the Authentication Method field, choose a radio button to choose a method, and then click **Apply**.

[Table 5-3](#) describes the radio buttons that you can choose.

Table 5-3 CLI Authentication Methods

Radio Button	Description
local	Authenticates user logins with the local CLI user database only.
localThenRadius	Authenticates user logins with the local CLI user database. Upon failure, authenticates with the RADIUS server.
RadiusThenLocal	Authenticates user logins with the RADIUS server. Upon failure, authenticates with the local CLI user database.

Table 5-3 CLI Authentication Methods (continued)

Radio Button	Description
localThenTacacs	Authenticates user logins with the local CLI user database. Upon failure, authenticates with the TACACS+ server.
tacacsThenLocal	Authenticates user logins with the TACACS+ server. Upon failure, authenticates with the local CLI user database.

Viewing RADIUS Servers

To view the RADIUS servers that you have configured your device to use to authenticate CLI and Element Manager logins, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.

The Services window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Radius Servers** tab.

[Table 5-4](#) describes the fields in the Radius Servers table.

Table 5-4 Radius Server Properties Window Fields

Field	Description
Address	IP address of the RADIUS server.
Priority	Value used to configure priority of this entry. This value is not writable. The first added server gets the highest priority which is priority 1. If multiple RADIUS servers are specified the server with a higher priority is used before a server with a lower priority. No two radius servers can have the same priority. The value is not writable.
Port	Authentication port of the RADIUS server. Edit this value and click Apply to configure the UDP port of the RADIUS server. The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range that this field supports.
Encryption Key	Encryption key used by the radius server and client. Enter a value and click Apply to configure the encryption key of the RADIUS server. The numbers to the right of the field is the range that this field supports.
Timeout	Timeout: timeout period for any outstanding request to the server. Edit this value and click Apply to configure the timeout value of the RADIUS server. The numbers to the right of the field is the range that this field supports.
Max Retries	Maximum number of retries that the same request can be sent to the server before the request times out. Edit this value and click Apply to configure the maximum number of retries that the RADIUS server permits. The numbers to the right of the field is the range that this field supports.

Table 5-4 Radius Server Properties Window Fields

Field	Description
Access Requests	Number of authentication requests that the server has received from your device since your device booted.
Access Accepts	Number of logins to your device that the server authenticated since your device booted.
Access Rejects	Number of logins to your device that the server denied since your device booted.
Server Timeout	Number of authentications that timed out on the server since your device booted.

Adding RADIUS Servers

To add a new RADIUS server on your device, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.

The Services window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Radius Servers** tab.

Step 3 Click **Insert**.

The Insert Radius Server window opens.



Note Click **Close** at any time to abort this process with no changes to your device. Configurations apply only after you click **Apply**.

Step 4 In the Address field, enter the IP address of the server.

Step 5 (Optional) Edit the UDP Port field.

The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range of integer values that this field supports.

Step 6 (Optional) Enter an encryption key in the Encryption Key field.

Step 7 (Optional) Edit the Timeout field.

The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range of integer values that this field supports.

Step 8 (Optional) Edit the Max Retries field.

The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range of integer values that this field supports.

Step 9 Click **Insert**.

Editing a RADIUS Server Configuration

To edit a RADIUS server in your configuration, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Radius Servers** tab.
- Step 3** Identify the row of the RADIUS server that you want to reconfigure, and then double-click the cell that you want to edit.



Note You can only edit cells that have a white background.

- Step 4** Edit the content of the cell.
- Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Deleting RADIUS Servers.

To delete a RADIUS server from your configuration, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Radius Servers** tab.
- Step 3** Click the row entry of the RADIUS server that you want to delete.
- Step 4** Click **Delete**.
-

Viewing TACACS+ Servers

To view the TACACS+ servers that you have configured your device to use to authenticate CLI and Element Manager logins, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Tacacs Servers** tab.

Table 5-5 describes the fields in the TACACS+ Servers table.

Table 5-5 TACACS+ Server Properties Window Elements

Field	Description
Address	Displays the IP address of the TACACS+ server.
Priority	Value used to configure the priority of this entry. This value is not writable. The first added server gets the highest priority which is priority 1. If multiple TACACS+ servers are specified, the server with a higher priority is used before a server with a lower priority. No two TACACS+ servers can have the same priority.
Port	Authentication port of the TACACS+ server. Edit this value and click Apply to configure the UDP port of the TACACS+ server. The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range of integer values that this field supports.
Encryption Key	Encryption key used by the TACACS+ client and server. Enter a value and click Apply to configure the encryption key of the TACACS+ server. The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range that this field supports.
Timeout	Timeout period for any outstanding request to the server. Edit this value and click Apply to configure the timeout value of the TACACS+ server. The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range that this field supports.
Max Retries	Maximum number of retries that the same request can be sent to the server when the request times out. Edit this value and click Apply to configure the maximum number of retries that the TACACS+ server permits. The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range of integer values that this field supports.
Access Requests	Number of authentication requests that the server has received from your device since your device booted.
Access Accepts	Number of logins to your device that the server authenticated since your device booted.
Access Rejects	Number of logins to your device that the server denied since your device booted.
Server Timeout	Number of authentications that timed out on the server since your device booted.

Adding a TACACS+ Server


To add a TACACS+ server to your device, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Tacacs Servers** tab.

- Step 3** Click **Insert**.
- Step 4** Provide an IP address for the server.
- Step 5** (Optional) Change the UDP port from the default. The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range of integer values that this field supports.
- Step 6** (Optional)(optional) Provide an encryption key.
- Step 7** (Optional) Change the timeout from the default. The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range of integer values that this field supports.
- Step 8** (Optional) Change the maximum retries from the default. The numbers to the right of the field indicate the range of integer values that this field supports.
- Step 9** Click **Insert**.
-

Editing a TACACS+ Server Configuration

To edit a TACACS+ server, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Tacacs Servers** tab.
- Step 3** Identify the row of the server that you want to reconfigure, and then double-click the cell to edit.
-  **Note** You can only edit cells that have a white background.
- Step 4** Edit the content of the cell.
- Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Deleting a TACACS+ Server

To delete a TACACS+ server from your device, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Tacacs Servers** tab.
- Step 3** Select a server.
- Step 4** Click **Delete**.
-

Enabling HTTP Services

To configure HTTP services, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **HTTP** tab.
 - Step 3** Check the **Enable HTTP Server** check box.
 - Step 4** (Optional) Assign a port in the HTTP Port field.
 - Step 5** (Optional) Check the **Enable HTTP Polling** check box.
 - Step 6** (Optional) Check the **Enable HTTPS Server** check box.
 - Step 7** (Optional) Assign a port in the HTTPS Port field.
 - Step 8** Choose a security method from the Secure Cert Common Name field.
 - Step 9** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring Cisco Discovery Protocol

Cisco Discovery Protocol discovers information on neighbors and status. To configure CDC services, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Discovery** tab.
 - Step 3** Check the **Run Discovery** check box to enable discovery.
 - Step 4** (Optional) Change the message interval by clicking the current value and typing a new one between 5 and 254 seconds.
 - Step 5** (Optional) Change the hold time by clicking the current value and typing a new one between 10 and 255 seconds.
 - Step 6** Click **Apply**.
 - Step 7** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Services**.
The Services window opens.
 - Step 8** Click the **Discovery Cache** tab.
-

Customizing the Boot Configuration

To customize the boot configuration follow these steps:

- View the image that the switch will boot during the next reboot.
- Delete the startup configuration.
- Overwrite the startup configuration with another configuration file in your file system.

Configuring Reboot Image

To choose the image that the Server Switch loads when it reboots, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the Maintenance menu and choose Boot Config .
The Boot Configuration window opens. |
| Step 2 | From the Image Source For Next Reboot drop-down menu, choose the image that you want the Server Switch to boot when it reboots. |
| Step 3 | Click Apply in the Software Images partition. |
-

Deleting or Overwriting the Startup Configuration

To delete or overwrite the startup configuration, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the Maintenance menu and choose Boot Config .
The Boot Configuration window opens. |
| Step 2 | (Optional) Choose the Overwrite startup configuration with radio button, and choose a configuration from the drop-down menu to replace the current startup configuration with another configuration file. |



Note	To overwrite your startup configuration with your running configuration, see the “Backing Up the Running Configuration File” section on page 5-14.
------	--

- | | |
|--------|--|
| Step 3 | (Optional) Choose the Delete startup configuration radio button to configure your Server Switch to use the factory-default startup configuration. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply in the Startup Configuration partition. |
-

Backing Up the Running Configuration File

To back up your running configuration file, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Backup Config**.

The Backup Configuration window opens.

Step 2 Enter a filename in the Save Configuration As field.

Element Manager saves the running configuration in the configuration directory that you specify.



Note Enter **startup-config** in this field if you want to save the running configuration as the startup configuration. This process overwrites the existing startup configuration file.

Step 3 Click **Save**.

Viewing Files in the File System

To view files, such as image files, log files, and configuration files, that reside on your device, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **File Management**.

The File Management window opens. [Table 5-6](#) describes the fields in the Current Files on System table in this window.

Table 5-6 Current Files on System Table Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Slot ID	Slot of the controller card on which the file resides.
File Name	Name of the file.
File Type	Type of file. The following types may appear: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• config• log• image
Size	Size of the file, in bytes.
Date	Most recent date and time that your device or a user updated the file.

Step 2 (Optional) Click **Refresh** to poll your switch and update your display to reflect the most current inventory of your file system.

Deleting Files in the File System

To delete files from your file system, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the Maintenance menu and choose File Management .
The File Management window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the line in the Current Files on System table that lists the file that you want to delete, and then click Delete .
A Delete File window opens. |
| Step 3 | Click Yes . |
-

Understanding Configuration Files

A configuration file is a text file that stores a list of CLI commands.

startup-config File

The main configuration file is called startup-config. This file stores all of the CLI commands necessary to completely configure a box from a factory-default state. This configuration file can be copied, backed up, and modified.

running-config File

Whenever configuration changes are made through the GUI or CLI, a CLI command is temporarily saved in a virtual configuration file called running-config. If you want to save these changes permanently, this file is copied into the startup-config file.

Any number of configuration files can be stored. For convenience and rapid configuration, files can also maintain a partial list of CLI commands. These files can also be copied into running-config for immediate use or startup-config for persistent use across reboots.

Understanding Log Files

Log files are text files that record activity, including configuration changes. Depending on their size, log files are rotated and compressed. Log files can also be exported from the system by using the **copy** command.

File Management and Storage

The management of log files is performed automatically, but you can configure log files. Log files are stored separately from other file types, but all files share the 128 MB of flash memory. Log files are stored in syslog files.

The system checks the size of the active log file hourly, and when it exceeds 1 MB, the active log file, `ts_log`, is closed, compressed, and renamed `ts_log.1.gz`. Other `ts_log.x.gz` files are incremented by 1. These files can be downloaded through the Log Viewer GUI, which can create filters for troubleshooting and auditing purposes.

Message Types

The following levels of logging are captured:

- CONF—configuration changes; no user action is required.
- INFO—general information; no user action is required.
- WARN— abnormal condition; user intervention may be required.
- ERROR— abnormal condition; user intervention is required.
- FATAL—abnormal condition; user must reboot.

Installing Software Images



Note

To proceed to the instructions, see the [“Installing a Software Image” section on page 5-18](#). The sections that follow provide context and details about installing images.

The Image data that is used to configure the software is being continuously updated and enhanced. Use the latest system image data to ensure the most efficient usage of your system.

See the user’s support portal at support.cisco.com for the latest upgrades.

System Image

A system image is an unpacked and installed image file. An image file is the source from which to install a system image and it has an `.img` extension.

When an image file is installed, the image file is expanded into a system image. The system image is what the user will see in order to specify what the system should use to boot up each card in the system.

Image File

Image files are stored in flash memory as a single complete file with an `.img` extension. Each image file contains all the operating software (application software and firmware/microcode) needed by the various cards that can be installed into the system.

The system cannot use an image file directly to boot up the system. The image file must first be installed. The installation process automatically unbundles the image file and distributes the software components to each card in the system. Users do not have to be aware of individual software components. The user executes one CLI command to install an image file. See the **install** command in the *CLI Reference Guide*.

The Server Switch operating system stores up to three images on a disk: the uninstalled image, the current system (or installed) image, and the recovery image.

The system has only enough flash memory to store:

- One system image file (active)
- One image file (inactive/uninstalled)
- One recovery image

Occasionally, you will have to manually delete an image file from the InfiniBand system to make room for a new version. See the [“Deleting Files in the File System” section on page 5-15](#).

Inactive Image

An inactive image is an image that has been downloaded, but has not been installed. It is not the active or system image.

The operating system can store only one inactive image. Delete inactive images through the CLI (see the [“Deleting Files in the File System” section on page 5-15](#)), or by clicking **delete** in the Element Manager.

Active Image

An active image is the current system image. An installed or active image has gone through the entire upgrade process. The system image usually has a slash (/) in its name. Do not modify or delete the installed system image.

Recovery Image

The recovery image is a default image that comes installed on the system. The recovery image can be used to quickly restore operation to the system if an image upgrade should fail.

Version Numbers

The operating system and installed system image running on the InfiniBand system determine the supported software features.

Two types of system-images are provided:

- An image for the HCA card
- An image for the Cisco SFS 7000, Cisco SFS 7008, Cisco SFS 7008, or Cisco IB Server Switch Module.

Before configuring the InfiniBand system, check the version of the installed system image used to boot the chassis. Use this information to ensure that you upgrade to the correct software.

Copying/Downloading the Image

Upgrading the Server Switch operating system requires several steps, which are described in the following sections. Note that one step is to copy the image before installing it.

Table 5-7 lists several options for copying the image into the system.

Table 5-7 Copying/Downloading Image Options

Through the CLI	Through the GUI
FTP	Remote FTP Server
TFTP	Local File
SCP	Remote Secure Server

Card Status Requirements

Only cards with an oper-status of up are updated. If a card is down when you run install, or a card is added after running install, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Bring up the card. |
| Step 2 | Run the installation again. |
| Step 3 | Specify the same image file. |
| | If the image is already installed on a card, installation skips that card. |
| Step 4 | Be sure to specify the boot-config again so that all cards know to boot from the same system image. |
-

Upgrading a System

The system upgrade process is summarized in the following steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Set up the hardware connection for the upgrade. |
| Step 2 | Verify the installed system image version number. |
| Step 3 | Download an image file from a network-accessible FTP server, or download an image file remotely from a TFTP server. |
| Step 4 | Install the new system image. |
| Step 5 | Configure the CLI and Element Manager to use the appropriate configuration file the next time that they reboot. |
| Step 6 | Reboot the system. |
-

Installing a Software Image

To install a software image file, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the Maintenance menu and choose File Management . |
| | The File Management window opens. |



Note If you have not already imported an image file to your file system, see the [“Importing Configuration Files and Image Files” section on page 5-19](#).

- Step 2** Click the line in the Current Files on System table that lists the file that you want to install, and then click **Install**.

A verification window opens.



Note Before you install an image, verify that you have brought up all of the cards on the chassis that you want to run the new image. Cards that run a different image from the chassis cannot pass traffic.



Note Alert other users that you plan to install a new image to your Server Switch.

- Step 3** Click **Yes** to install the image.

Importing Configuration Files and Image Files

You can import files to your Server Switch from your local host or a remote FTP server.

Importing from a Remote Server

To import files to your Server Switch from remote devices, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **File Management**.
The File Management window opens.
- Step 2** Click **Import**.
The Import File window opens.
- Step 3** From the File Type drop-down menu, choose the type of file to import (**image** or **configuration**).
- Step 4** Choose the **Remote FTP Server** radio button or the **Remote SCP Server** radio button.
- Step 5** Enter the DNS name or IP address of the FTP server that holds the file that you want to import in the Server Name or IP Address field.
- Step 6** Enter the user ID that logs you in to the FTP server in the User Name field.
- Step 7** Enter the password that logs you in to the FTP server in the Password field.
- Step 8** Enter the directory path and name of the file on the FTP server in the File Path and Name field.
- Step 9** Enter the name that the file will take on your Server Switch in the File Name on System field.
- Step 10** Click **Copy**.
-

Importing from Your Local Host

To import files to your Server Switch from your local host, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **File Management**.
The File Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click **Import**.
The Import File window opens.
 - Step 3** Choose **image** or **configuration** from the File Type drop-down menu (type of file to import).
 - Step 4** Choose the **Local File** radio button.
 - Step 5** Click **Choose** and navigate to the file that you want to import.
 - Step 6** Select the file that you want to import, and then click **OK**.
 - Step 7** Enter the name that the file will take on your Server Switch in the File Name on System field.
 - Step 8** Click **Copy**.
-

Exporting Configuration Files and Log Files

You can export files from your Server Switch to your local host or a remote FTP server.

Exporting to a Remote Server

To export files from your Server Switch to a remote server, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **File Management**.
The File Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the file that you want to export.
The Export button becomes active.
 - Step 3** Click **Export**.
The Export File window opens.
 - Step 4** Choose either the **Remote FTP Server** or the **Remote SCP Server** radio button.
 - Step 5** In the Server Name or IP Address field, enter the DNS name or IP address of the FTP server that will receive the file that you export.
 - Step 6** In the User Name field, enter the user ID that logs you in to the FTP server.
 - Step 7** In the Password field, enter the password that logs you in to the FTP server.
 - Step 8** In the File Path and Name field, enter the path on your remote host to copy the exported file, and the name for the file.

`/root/files/old-config.cfg`

Step 9 Click **Copy**.

Exporting to Your Local Host

To export files from your Server Switch to your local host, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1 Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **File Management**.
The File Management window opens.
- Step 2 Click the file that you want to export.
The Export button becomes active.
- Step 3 Click **Export**.
The Export File window opens.
- Step 4 Choose the **Local File** radio button.
- Step 5 Click **Choose**.
- Step 6 Navigate to the directory where you want to copy the file, and then click **OK**.
- Step 7 Click **Copy**.
-

Saving a Configuration File

To back up your running configuration to the standby controller on your chassis, click the Maintenance menu and choose **Save Config**.



Note

If you make configuration changes to the master image and then save the configuration, verify that the master and backup have synchronized, and then save the configuration on the backup as well. For more information, see the [“Configuring Database Synchronization” section on page 8-32](#).

Rebooting the Server Switch with Element Manager

To reboot your Server Switch with Element Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1 Click the **Maintenance** menu and choose **Reboot**.
- Step 2 Click **OK**.
-

Running General Diagnostics

With Element Manager, you can run the following diagnostics:

- [Running Chassis Diagnostics, page 5-22](#)
- [Running Card Diagnostics, page 5-22](#)
- [Running Port Diagnostics, page 5-23](#)

Running Chassis Diagnostics

To run chassis diagnostics, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the Maintenance menu, and then choose Diagnostics > General . |
| Step 2 | Click the Chassis tab. |
| Step 3 | In the Module Type field, choose the radio button of the type of the element that you want to diagnose. |
| Step 4 | Enter the index number of the element that you want to diagnose in the Module Number field. |
| Step 5 | In the Test field, choose the radio button of the type of test that you want to run. |
| Step 6 | Enter the number of times that you want the test to run in the Iterations field. |
| Step 7 | In the Action field, choose the start radio button to begin a test or the stop radio button to end a test. |
| Step 8 | In the Option field, click the error condition that you want to apply. |
| Step 9 | Click Apply to execute the configuration and start or stop the test. |
-

Running Card Diagnostics

To run card diagnostics, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the Maintenance menu, and then choose Diagnostics > General . |
| Step 2 | Click the Card tab. |
| Step 3 | Click Insert .
The diagnostic Insert Card window opens. |
| Step 4 | Click the Card drop-down menu and choose the card that you want to test. |
| Step 5 | In the Test field, click the type of test that you want to execute. |
| Step 6 | In the Iterations field, click the number of test iterations that you want to run. |
| Step 7 | Choose an action from the Action field: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Choose the start radio button if you want the test to run when you click Insert.• Choose the stop radio button if you want the test to appear in the table but not execute. To run the test later, see the “Running Configured Diagnostic Tests” section on page 5-24. |
| Step 8 | Click Insert . |
-

Deleting a Card Test Entry

To delete a card test entry, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu, and then choose **Diagnostics > General**.
 - Step 2** Click the **Card** tab.
 - Step 3** Click the row of the entry that you want to delete, and then click **Delete**.
-

Running Port Diagnostics

To run port diagnostics, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu, and then choose **Diagnostics > General**.
 - Step 2** Click the **Port** tab.
 - Step 3** Click **Insert**.
The Diagnostic Insert Port window opens.
 - Step 4** Enter a port in the Port field, or click the ... button, choose ports, and then click **OK**.
 - Step 5** In the Test field, choose the radio button of the test that you want to execute.
 - Step 6** (Optional) Check the **Data Validation** check box to validate data.
 - Step 7** Enter the size, in bits, of the data packet that you want to send in the Data Size field.
 - Step 8** Enter the data pattern that you want to iterate in the test in the Data Pattern field.
 - Step 9** Enter the number of iterations that you want to execute in the Iterations field.
 - Step 10** Enter a source local ID in the Source ID field.
 - Step 11** Enter a destination local ID in the Target ID field.
 - Step 12** Choose an action from the Action field:
 - Choose the **start** radio button if you want the test to execute when you click **Insert**.
 - Choose the **stop** radio button if you want the test to appear in the table but not execute. To execute the test later, see the [“Running Configured Diagnostic Tests” section on page 5-24](#).
 - Step 13** Click **Insert**.
-

Deleting a Port Test Entry

To delete a port test entry, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the Maintenance menu, and then choose Diagnostics > General . |
| Step 2 | Click the Port tab. |
| Step 3 | Click the row of the entry that you want to delete, and then click Delete . |
-

Running Configured Diagnostic Tests

To run a diagnostic test that you have already added to the Diagnostics window, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the Maintenance menu, and then choose Diagnostics > General . |
| Step 2 | Click the appropriate tab for the test that you want to run. |
| Step 3 | Identify the entry of the test that you want to run. |
| Step 4 | Click the cell in the Action column of that entry and choose start from the drop-down menu. |



Note	The cell must display stop for this process to work. If the cell displays start , choose stop from the drop-down menu and click Apply before performing this step.
-------------	--

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 5 | Click Apply , and then repeatedly click Refresh to track the progress of the test. |
|---------------|--|
-

Viewing POST Diagnostics

You can view power-on self-test diagnostics for the following elements:

- Cards
- Power Supplies
- Fans

Viewing Card POST Diagnostics

To view card power-on self-test diagnostics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu, and then choose **Diagnostics > POST**.
- Step 2** Click the **Card** tab.

[Table 5-8](#) describes the fields that appear.

Table 5-8 Card POST Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Slot ID	Slot number.
POST Status	Indicates the result of the power-on-self-test: <ul style="list-style-type: none">unknownpassedfailed
PostErrorCodes	Show error(s) detected during the power-on self-test.

Viewing Power Supply POST Diagnostics

To view power supply power-on self-test diagnostics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu, and then choose **Diagnostics > POST**.
- Step 2** Click the **Power Supply** tab.

[Table 5-9](#) describes the fields that appear.

Table 5-9 Card POST Field Descriptions

Field	Description
PS ID	Power supply number.
POST Status	Indicates the result of power-on-self-test: <ul style="list-style-type: none">unknownpassedfailed
PostErrorCodes	Show error(s) detected during the power-on-self-test.

Viewing Fan POST Diagnostics

To view fan power-on self-test diagnostics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu, and then choose **Diagnostics > POST**.
- Step 2** Click the **Fan** tab.

[Table 5-10](#) describes the fields that appear.

Table 5-10 Card POST Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Fan ID	Fan number.
POST Status	Indicates the result of the power-on self-test: <ul style="list-style-type: none">unknownpassedfailed
PostErrorCodes	Show error(s) detected during the power-on self-test.

Viewing FRU Diagnostics

You can view field-replaceable unit diagnostics for the following elements:

- [Viewing Card FRU Diagnostics, page 5-26](#)
- [Viewing Power Supply FRU Diagnostics, page 5-27](#)
- [Viewing Fan FRU Diagnostics, page 5-27](#)

Viewing Card FRU Diagnostics

To view card field-replaceable unit diagnostics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu, and then choose **Diagnostics > POST**.
- Step 2** Click the **Card** tab.

[Table 5-11](#) describes the fields that appear.

Table 5-11 Card POST Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Slot ID	Slot number.
FruError	Shows the last hardware error (if any) detected on this field-replaceable unit. The information returned in this variable is read from the device's vital product data.

Viewing Power Supply FRU Diagnostics

To view power supply field-replaceable unit diagnostics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu, and then choose **Diagnostics > POST**.
- Step 2** Click the **Power Supply** tab.

[Table 5-12](#) describes the fields that appear.

Table 5-12 Card POST Field Descriptions

Field	Description
PS ID	Power supply number.
FruError	Shows the last hardware error (if any) detected on this field-replaceable unit. The information returned in this variable is read from the device's vital product data.

Viewing Fan FRU Diagnostics

To view fan field-replaceable unit diagnostics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Maintenance** menu, and then choose **Diagnostics > POST**.
- Step 2** Click the **Fan** tab.

[Table 5-13](#) describes the fields that appear.

Table 5-13 Card POST Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Fan ID	Fan number.
FruError	Shows the last hardware error (if any) detected on this field-replaceable unit. The information returned in this variable is read from the device's vital product data.



Health Tasks

This chapter describes the Health tasks for Element Manager and contains these sections:

- [Viewing the Health Summary, page 6-2](#)
- [Viewing Power Supply Status, page 6-3](#)
- [Viewing Fan Status, page 6-4](#)
- [Viewing Sensor Status, page 6-5](#)
- [Viewing Server Switch Events, page 6-6](#)
- [Configuring Trap Receivers, page 6-7](#)
- [Viewing Authentication Failures, page 6-9](#)
- [Viewing Logs, page 6-10](#)



Note

The Health menu provides options that let you verify the status of your Server Switch. With Health menu options, you can view the operational status of Server Switch and view logs of Server Switch events.

Viewing the Health Summary

To view a summary of the health of your Server Switch, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Health** menu and choose **Status**.

The Health Status window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Summary** tab.

[Table 6-1](#) describes the Summary tab fields.

Table 6-1 *Summary Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Up Time	Amount of time that the switch has been up since the last reboot.
Power	Displays a green check if all power supplies function successfully. Displays a red X if a power supply experiences a problem.
Fans	Displays a green check if all fans function successfully. Displays a red X if a fan experiences a problem.
Sensors	Displays a green check if all temperature sensors function successfully. Displays a red X if a temperature sensor experiences a problem or if the temperature exceeds the safe threshold.

Viewing Power Supply Status

To view the status of the power supplies on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Health** menu and choose **Status**.

The Health Status window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Power Supplies** tab.

[Table 6-2](#) describes the Power Supplies tab fields.

Table 6-2 *Power Supplies Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
PS ID	Numeric identifier of the power supply. For more information on the power supplies in your device, see your hardware documentation.
Type	Type of power (AC or DC).
Admin Status	Displays the status to which a user has configured the power supply.
Oper Status	Displays up to indicate that your power supply functions and currently supplies power to your device. Displays down for faulty power supplies.
Utilization	Percentage of total power supply resources in use.
Voltage	Voltage of the power supply.
Product Serial Number	Factory-assigned product serial number.
PCA Serial Number	Printed circuit assembly (PCA) serial number.
PCA Assembly Number	Printed circuit assembly (PCA) assembly number.
FRU Number	Field-replaceable unit (FRU) number.

Viewing Fan Status

To view the status of the fans on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Health** menu and choose **Status**.

The Health Status window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Fans** tab.

[Table 6-3](#) describes the Fans tab fields.

Table 6-3 Fans Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
FanId	Numeric identifier of the fan. For more information on the fans in your device, see your hardware documentation.
OperStatus	Displays up if the fan functions properly; otherwise, displays down.
Speed	Speed of the fan as a percentage of maximum speed.
ProductSerialNum	Factory-assigned product serial number.
PcaSerialNum	Printed circuit assembly (PCA) serial number.
PcaAssemblyNum	Printed circuit assembly (PCA) assembly number.
FruNum	Field-replaceable unit (FRU) number.

Viewing Sensor Status

To view the status of the temperature sensors on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Health** menu and choose **Status**.

The Health Status window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Sensors** tab.

[Table 6-4](#) describes the Sensors tab fields.

Table 6-4 Fans Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Slot ID	Numeric identifier of the slot in which the temperature sensor resides. For more information on the slots in your device, see your hardware documentation.
Sensor ID	Numeric identifier of the temperature sensor.
Oper Status	Operational code of the sensor. The values are normal, tempAlert, currAlert, or voltAlert.
Oper Code	Temperature of the slot.
Current Temp	Current temperature of the chassis.
Alarm Temp	Chassis temperature that triggers an alarm.
Shutdown Temp	Chassis temperature that triggers a shutdown.

Viewing Server Switch Events

When you configure your local host to receive Server Switch events, you can then view a log of the events. Before you view Server Switch events, see the [“Configuring Your Host as a Trap Receiver” section on page 6-8](#).

To view Server Switch events on a host that you have configured to receive events, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu and choose **Event Viewer**.
The Event Viewer window opens. [Table 6-5](#) describes the fields in the window.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the **Node** column header to organize the Event Viewer table by node. Click the header a second time to reverse the order (from top to bottom) of the display.
- Step 3** (Optional) Click the **Time** column header to organize the Event Viewer table by node. Click the header a second time to reverse the order (from top to bottom) of the display.
- Step 4** (Optional) Click the **Type** column header to organize the Event Viewer table by node. Click the header a second time to reverse the order (from top to bottom) of the display.
- Step 5** (Optional) Click the **Description** column header to organize the Event Viewer table by node. Click the header a second time to reverse the order (from top to bottom) of the display.

Table 6-5 *Event Viewer Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Node	IP address of the Server Switch on which the event took place.
Time	Time that the event took place.
Type	Type of event that took place.
Description	Description of the event.

Exporting Event Logs to a Text File

To export an event log, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu and choose **Event Viewer**.
The Event Viewer window opens.
- Step 2** Click **Export**.
The Save window opens.
- Step 3** Navigate to the directory on your local host on which you want to store the event log.
- Step 4** Enter a filename for the log in the File Name field, and then click **Save**.
Element Manager creates a text file with the contents of the event log on your host.
-

Clearing Event Entries by Category

To clear event entries from the Event Viewer table, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu and choose **Event Viewer**.
The Event Viewer window opens.
- Step 2** Click **Clear**, and then click the type of entry that you want to remove from the table.
All entries of that type disappear from the display.
-

Clearing All Event Entries

To clear all event entries from the Event Viewer table, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu and choose **Event Viewer**.
The Event Viewer window opens.
- Step 2** Click **Clear**, and then click **All**.
All event entries disappear from the display.
-

Configuring Trap Receivers

You must configure your host to receive traps in order to view events. If no other application on your local host controls port 162, Element Manager automatically registers your local host as a trap receiver. To verify that Element Manager registered your host, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu, and then choose **Trap Receivers**.
The Trap Receivers window opens.
- Step 2** Verify that the IP address of your host appears in the Address column.
- Step 3** If it appears, verify that **true** appears in the Receive Events column.



Note

If your local host has multiple IP addresses (for instance, one from a LAN and one from a wireless connection, disable all IP addresses other than the LAN address, and then close Element Manager and open it again. Verify that only the LAN address appears in the Trap Receivers window. If it appears, you can enable your other addresses.

Configuring Your Host as a Trap Receiver

If you have an application (other than Element Manager) that takes over port 162 to receive and manage SNMP traps, you must add your host to the Server Switch configuration with Element Manager so that the application receives Server Switch traps. To add your host as a trap receiver, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu and choose **Trap Receivers**.
The Trap Receivers window opens.
 - Step 2** Click **Insert**.
The Insert Trap Receivers window opens.
 - Step 3** Enter the IP address of your host in the Address field.
 - Step 4** Enter the SNMP community of your host in the Community field.
 - Step 5** Check the **Receive Events** check box, and then click **Insert**.
-

Deleting Your Host as a Trap Receiver

If you manually configured your host as a trap receiver, you must manually remove your host to de-register. To delete your host as a trap receiver, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu and choose **Trap Receivers**.
The Trap Receivers window opens.
 - Step 2** Click your host in the Trap Receivers table, and then click **Delete**.
 - Step 3** Click **Close**.
-

Viewing Authentication Failures

To view authentication failures, do this:

- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu and choose **Authentication**.
The Authentication window opens. [Table 6-6](#) lists and displays the fields in this window.

Table 6-6 *Authentication Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Enable Authentication Traps	Radio buttons enable and disable authentication traps.
CLI Access Violation Count	Number of CLI access violation counts.
CLI Last Violation Time	Time of the most recent CLI access violations.
SNMP Access Violation Count	Number of SNMP access violation counts.
SNMP Last Violation Time	Time of the most recent SNMP access violations.
HTTP Access Violation Count	Number of HTTP access violation counts.
HTTP Last Violation Time	Time of the most recent HTTP access violations.

Enabling Authentication Traps

To enable authentication traps, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu and choose **Authentication**.
The Authentication window opens.
- Step 2** Choose the **enabled** radio button, and then click **Apply**.

Viewing Logs

To view one of the logs in the file system on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu, and then choose **Log Viewer**.
The Log Viewer window opens.
- Step 2** Click **Download**.
The Download Log Files window opens.
- Step 3** Click the log that you want to view in the Available log files table, and then click **Download**.
The Save As window opens.
- Step 4** Navigate to the directory in which you want to save the log file, and then click **Save**.
A Download Complete window opens and displays an **Open File** check box.
- Step 5** Check the **Open File** check box, and then click **OK**.
The log opens in the Log Viewer window.
-

Applying Filters to ts_log Displays

When you configure and apply filters, Element Manager removes from the display all entries that do not match the filter criteria. To filter particular entries from log displays, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Health** menu, and then choose **Log Viewer**.
The Log Viewer window opens.
- Step 2** Open a ts_log file. For detailed instructions, see the [“Viewing Logs” section on page 6-10](#).
- Step 3** Click **Filter**.
The Log Filter window opens.
- Step 4** Select the filter attributes that you want to apply:
- All filter options are cumulative. If you choose slot 1 and WARN, the log viewer displays only logs that apply to slot 1 *and* are of the WARN type. Any WARN type messages that do not apply to slot 1 do not appear. Any slot 1 messages of other types do not appear.
 - Click **Show Advanced** to reveal application options that you can add to the filter. Click an application to apply it to the filter. Press the **Ctrl** key and click additional applications to apply multiple applications to the filter.
- Step 5** Click **Apply**.
All entries that do not match the filter disappear from the display.
-



Report Tasks

This chapter describes the Report tasks for Element Manager and contains these sections:

- [Viewing Port Statistics, page 7-1](#)
- [Graphing Port Statistics, page 7-8](#)
- [Viewing Card Statistics, page 7-11](#)
- [Graphing Card Statistics, page 7-14](#)



Note

Use the Report menu to view card and port statistics. With the menu, you can view all relevant statistics in a table, or you can choose statistics to create a custom graph.

Viewing Port Statistics

To view port statistics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** In the chassis display, click the port with statistics you want to view.
- Step 2** Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Port**.
A window opens that displays the type and number of the port.
- Step 3** Click the **Interface** tab.
A table of port statistics appears. [Table 7-1](#) describes the fields in this table.

Table 7-1 *Port Statistics Display Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
InOctets	Cumulative number of octets that arrived at the port, including framing characters.
InUcastPkts	Cumulative number of incoming packets destined for a single port.
InMulticastPkts	Cumulative number of incoming packets destined for the ports of a multicast group.
InBroadcastPkts	Cumulative number of incoming packets destined for all ports on the fabric.
InDiscards	Cumulative number of inbound packets that the port discarded for a reason other than a packet error (such as the lack of buffer space).

Table 7-1 *Port Statistics Display Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
InErrors	Number of inbound packets with errors that the port discarded.
InUnknownProtos	For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of packets received through the interface that were discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces that support protocol multiplexing, the number of transmission units received through the interface that were discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol. For any interface that does not support protocol multiplexing, this counter is always 0.
OutOctets	Total number of octets transmitted out of the interface including framing characters.
OutUcastPkts	Total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted and which were not addressed to a multicast or broadcast address at this sublayer, including those packets that were discarded or not sent.
OutMulticastPkts	Total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted, and which were addressed to a multicast address at this sublayer, including those packets that were discarded or not sent. For a MAC layer protocol, includes both Group and Functional addresses.
OutBroadcastPkts	Total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a broadcast address at this sublayer, including those packets that were discarded or not sent.
OutDiscards	Number of outbound packets that were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being transmitted. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free-up buffer space.
OutErrors	For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces, the number of outbound transmission units that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Configuring the Refresh Rate

Element Manager refreshes all statistics displays at regular intervals. To configure the refresh rate, follow these steps:

- Step 1** In the chassis display, click the port with the refresh rate you want to change.
- Step 2** Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Port**.
A window opens that displays the type and number of the port.
- Step 3** Click the drop-down menu at the bottom of the window and choose the interval at which you want the display to refresh.



Note You do not need to click **Apply** or **OK**. The change takes place immediately.

Viewing Fibre Channel Statistics

In addition to general statistics, the Report menu provides Fibre Channel-specific statistics for Fibre Channel gateway ports. To view Fibre Channel statistics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** In the chassis display, click the Fibre Channel gateway port with statistics that you want to view.
- Step 2** Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Port**.
A window opens that displays the type and number of the port.
- Step 3** Click the **FibreChannel** tab.
A table of Fibre Channel statistics appears. [Table 7-2](#) describes the fields in this table.

Table 7-2 *Fibre Channel Statistics Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
FcSecondsSinceLastReset	Number of seconds since the Fibre Channel port last reset.
LinkEvents	Total number of link events (such as link up, link down) processed by the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcpCmdsOutstanding	Total number of Fibre Channel protocol commands outstanding on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcpCmdsCompleted	Total number of Fibre Channel protocol commands completed on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcpErrors	Total number of Fibre Channel protocol errors encountered on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcInitiatorIO	Quantity of Initiator I/O.
FcTxFrames	Number of transmitted Fibre Channel frames.
FcTxWords	Number of transmitted Fibre Channel words.
FcRxFrames	Number of received Fibre Channel frames.

Table 7-2 *Fibre Channel Statistics Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
FcRxWords	Number of received Fibre Channel words.
FcLIPCount	Number of Loop Initialization Primitives.
FcNOSCount	Number of not operational primitive sequences.
FcErrorFrames	Number of error frames.
FcDumpedFrames	Number of frames that the port dumped.
FcLinkFailureCount	Number of link failures.
FcLossOfSyncCount	Number of loss-of-sync errors.
FcLossOfSignalCount	Number of loss-of-signal errors.
FcPrimitiveSeqProtocolErrCount	Number of primitive sequence protocol errors.
FcInvalidTxWordCount	Number of invalid transmission word errors.
FcInvalidCRCCount	Number of invalid cyclical redundancy checks.

Viewing IP Statistics

In addition to general statistics, the Report menu provides IP-specific statistics for Ethernet gateway ports. To view IP statistics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** In the chassis display, click the Ethernet gateway port with IP statistics that you want to view.
- Step 2** Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Port**.
A window opens that displays the type and number of the port.
- Step 3** Click the **IP** tab.
A table of IP statistics appears. [Table 7-3](#) describes the fields in this table.

Table 7-3 *IP Statistics Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
InReceives	Cumulative number of input datagrams (including errors) that interfaces received for the IP address that you specified with the ip keyword.
InHdrErrors	Cumulative number of datagrams that interfaces discarded. Reasons to discard a datagram include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bad checksums • Version number mismatches • Format errors • Exceeded time-to-live values • IP option processing errors
InHdrChksumErr	The number of input datagrams discarded due to a checksum error in their IP headers.
InAddrErrors	Cumulative number of input datagrams that ports discarded because the IP address in the destination field of the header of the datagram was not a valid address to be received by the port.
ForwDatagrams	Cumulative number of datagrams that arrived at the port en-route to a final destination. For non-IP-gateway ports, this value includes only packets that the port source-routed successfully.
InUnknownProtos	Cumulative number of datagrams that the port successfully received but discarded due to an unknown or unsupported protocol.
InDiscards	Cumulative number of datagrams that the port discarded for a reason other than a problem with the datagram (such as the lack of buffer space).
InDelivers	Cumulative number of input datagrams that the port successfully delivered to IP user protocols, including the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP).
OutRequests	Cumulative number of IP datagrams that local IP user protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in-requests. This counter does not include any datagrams counted as forw-datagrams.
OutDiscards	Cumulative number of output IP datagrams that the port discarded for a reason other than a problem with the datagram (such as the lack of buffer space).

Table 7-3 *IP Statistics Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
OutNoRoutes	Cumulative number of IP datagrams that the port discarded because a route could not be found to transmit them to their destination. This counter includes any packets counted in forw-datagrams that still qualify. This counter also includes any datagrams that a server switch cannot route because all of the gateways on the server switch are down.
FragOKs	Cumulative number of IP datagrams that the port has successfully fragmented.
FragFails	Cumulative number of IP datagrams that the port discarded because the port could not fragment them. (For instance, this situation occurs when the Don't Fragment flag of the datagram is set.)
FragCreates	Cumulative number of IP datagram fragments that the port has generated.

Viewing Ethernet Statistics

In addition to general statistics, the Report menu provides IP-specific statistics for Ethernet gateway ports. To view Ethernet statistics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** In the chassis display, click the Ethernet gateway port with Ethernet statistics that you want to view.
- Step 2** Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Port**.
A window opens that displays the type and number of the port.
- Step 3** Click the **Ethernet** tab.
A table of Ethernet statistics appears. [Table 7-4](#) describes the fields in this table.

Table 7-4 *Ethernet Statistics Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
SingleCollisionFrames	Count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision. A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of the out-ucast-pkts, out-multicast-pkts, or out-broadcast-pkts, and is not counted by the corresponding instance of the multiple-collision-frames object. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
MultipleCollisionFrames	Count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision. A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of the out-ucast-pkts, out-multicast-pkts, or out-broadcast-pkts, and is not counted by the corresponding instance of the single-collision-frames object. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in full-duplex mode.

Table 7-4 Ethernet Statistics Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
AlignmentErrors	Count of frames received on a particular interface that are not an integral number of octets in length and do not pass the FCS check. The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the alignmentError status is returned by the MAC service to the Logical Link Control (LLC) or other MAC user. Received frames for which multiple obtained error conditions are counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC. This counter does not increment for 8-bit wide group encoding schemes.
FCSErrors	Count of frames received on a particular interface that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the FCS check. This count does not include frames received with frame-too-long or frame-too-short errors. The count is incremented when the frameCheckError status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC. Coding errors detected by the physical layer for speeds above 10 Mbps will cause the frame to fail the FCS check.
SQETestErrors	Count of times that the SQE TEST ERROR message is generated by the PLS sub layer for a particular interface. The SQE TEST ERROR is set in accordance with the rules for verification of the SQE detection mechanism in the PLS Carrier Sense Function, as described in IEEE 802.3, 1998 Edition, section 7.2.4.6. This counter does not increment on interfaces operating at speeds greater than 10 Mbps or on interfaces operating in full-duplex mode.
DeferredTransmissions	Count of frames for which the first transmission attempt on a particular interface is delayed because the medium is busy. The count represented by an instance of this object does not include frames involved in collisions. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
LateCollisions	Number of times that a collision is detected on an interface later than one Ethernet slot-time unit into transmission of a packet. A late collision included in this count is also considered to be a generic collision for purposes of other collision-related statistics. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
ExcessiveCollisions	Count of frames for which transmission on an interface fails due to excessive collisions. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
InternalMacTransmitErrors	Count of frames for which transmission on an interface fails due to an internal MAC sub layer transmit error. A frame is counted only if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of the late-collisions object, the excessive-collisions object, or the carrier-sense-errors object. The precise meaning of this count is implementation-specific. This object may represent a count of transmission errors on a particular interface that is not otherwise counted.

Table 7-4 Ethernet Statistics Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
CarrierSenseErrors	Number of times that the carrier sense condition was lost or never asserted when attempting to transmit a frame on an interface. This count is incremented, at most, once per transmission attempt, even if the carrier sense condition fluctuates during a transmission attempt. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in full-duplex mode.
FrameTooLongs	Count of frames received on an interface that exceed the maximum permitted frame size. The count is incremented when the frame-too-long status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.
InternalMacReceiveErrors	Count of frames for which reception on an interface fails due to an internal MAC sub layer receive error. A frame is counted only if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of the frame-too-long, alignment-errors, or fcs-errors object. The precise meaning of this count is implementation-specific. An instance of this object may represent a count of receive errors on a particular interface that is not otherwise counted.

Graphing Port Statistics

Element Manager provides utilities that create line charts, area charts, bar charts, and pie charts to visually represent port statistics.

To graph particular port statistics, follow these steps:



-
- Step 1** In the chassis display, click the port with statistics that you want to view.
 - Step 2** Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Port**.
A window opens that displays the type and number of the port.
 - Step 3** Click the **Interface** tab. (Optionally, you can click the **IP**, **Ethernet**, or **FibreChannel** tabs, when available.)
A table of port statistics appears.

Figure 7-1 Ethernet Port Statistics

	AbsoluteValue	Cumulative	Average	Minimum	Maximum	LastValue
InOctets	0	0	0	0	0	0
InUcastPkts	0	0	0	0	0	0
InMulticastPkts	0	0	0	0	0	0
InBroadcastPkts	0	0	0	0	0	0
InDiscards	0	0	0	0	0	0
InErrors	0	0	0	0	0	0
InUnknownProtos	0	0	0	0	0	0
OutOctets	0	0	0	0	0	0
OutUcastPkts	0	0	0	0	0	0
OutMulticastPkts	0	0	0	0	0	0
OutBroadcastPkts	0	0	0	0	0	0
OutDiscards	0	0	0	0	0	0
OutErrors	0	0	0	0	0	0

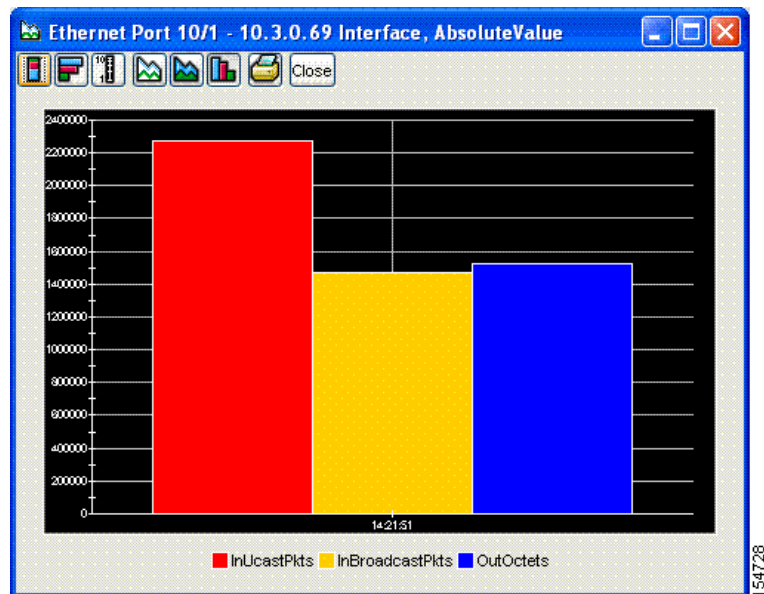
- Step 4** Select the values to include in the graph using one of the following methods:
- Click-and-drag your cursor across the values that you want to graph.
 - Press the **Ctrl** key and click the values that you want to graph.
- Step 5** Click the icon (see [Figure 7-2](#)) of the graph type that you want to create.

Figure 7-2 Graphing Icons

	Line Chart
	Area Chart
	Bar Chart
	Pie Chart

The graph appears. [Figure 7-3](#) shows a bar chart example.

Figure 7-3 Bar Chart

**Note**

With most charts, the display will reload with updated information based on the refresh rate. To configure the interval, see the [“Configuring the Refresh Rate”](#) section on page 7-3.

Using a Swap Chart Type, Layout, and Scale

With the exception of pie charts, the chart display lets you follow these steps:

- Swap between charts.
- Increase or decrease the scale of the display.
- View the chart horizontally or vertically.

To perform these functions, use the icons in [Table 7-5](#).

Table 7-5 Chart Icons







Icon	Function
	The Stacked icon overlays the graphical output of each statistic.
	The Horizontal icon rotates the axis of the graph by 90 degrees.
	The Log Scale icon zooms in and out.
	The Line Chart icon displays a line chart.

Table 7-5 *Chart Icons*

Icon	Function
	The Area Chart icon displays an area chart.
	The Bar Chart icon displays a bar chart.

Viewing Card Statistics

With Element Manager, you can view statistics of Fibre Channel gateway cards or Ethernet gateway cards.

Viewing Fibre Channel Card Statistics

To view Fibre Channel statistics, follow these steps:

Step 1 In the chassis display, click the card with statistics you want to view.

Step 2 Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Card**.

A window opens that displays the type and number of the card and presents card statistics in tabular format. [Table 7-6](#) describes the fields in this table.

Table 7-6 *Fibre Channel Card Statistics*

Field	Description
LinkEvents	Total number of link events (such as the link up, link down) processed by the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
SrpInitiatedIos	Total number of scrip file initiated I/O requests.
SrpCmdsCompleted	Cumulative number of commands that one or all Fibre Channel gateways executed.
SrpBytesRead	Cumulative number of script file bytes read by one or all Fibre Channel gateways.
SrpBytesWritten	Cumulative number of script file bytes written by one or all Fibre Channel gateways.
SrpConnections	Total number of connections used by the script file initiator.
SrpCmdsOutstanding	Cumulative number of outstanding script file commands.
SrpErrors	Cumulative number of script file errors.
FcInitiatedIos	Total number of I/O responses by the Fibre Channel device to script file initiator requests.
FcpCmdsCompleted	Cumulative number of commands that one or all Fibre Channel gateways executed.
FcpBytesRead	Cumulative number of Fibre Channel bytes read by one or all Fibre Channel gateways.

Table 7-6 *Fibre Channel Card Statistics (continued)*

Field	Description
FcpBytesWritten	Cumulative number of Fibre Channel bytes written by one or all Fibre Channel gateways.
FcpCmdsOutstanding	Cumulative number of outstanding Fibre Channel commands.
FcpErrors	Cumulative number of Fibre Channel errors on one or all gateways.

Viewing Ethernet Card Statistics

To view Ethernet card statistics, follow these steps:

Step 1 In the chassis display, click the card with statistics that you want to view.

Step 2 Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Card**.

A window opens that displays the type and number of the card and presents card statistics in tabular format. [Table 7-7](#) describes the fields in this table.

Table 7-7 *Ethernet Card Statistics*

Field	Description
InReceives	Cumulative number of input datagrams (including errors) that interfaces received for the IP address that you specified with the ip keyword.
InHdrErrors	Cumulative number of datagrams that interfaces discarded. Reasons to discard a datagram include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bad checksums • Version number mismatches • Format errors • Exceeded time-to-live values • IP option processing errors
InHdrChksumErr	Cumulative number of header checksum errors.
InAddrErrors	Cumulative number of input datagrams that ports discarded because the IP address in the destination field of the header of the datagram was not a valid address to be received by the port.
ForwDatagrams	Cumulative number of datagrams that arrived at the port en-route to a final destination. For non-IP-gateway ports, this value includes only packets that the port source-routed successfully.
InUnknownProtos	Cumulative number of datagrams that the port successfully received but discarded due to an unknown or unsupported protocol.
InDiscards	Cumulative number of datagrams that the port discarded for a reason other than a problem with the datagram (such as the lack of buffer space).
InDelivers	Cumulative number of input datagrams that the port successfully delivered to IP user protocols, including Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP).

Table 7-7 Ethernet Card Statistics (continued)

Field	Description
OutRequests	Cumulative number of IP datagrams that local IP user protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in-requests. This counter does not include any datagrams counted as forw-datagrams.
OutDiscards	Cumulative number of output IP datagrams that the port discarded for a reason other than a problem with the datagram (such as the lack of buffer space).
OutNoRoutes	Cumulative number of IP datagrams that the port discarded because a route could not be found to transmit them to their destination. This counter includes any packets counted in forw-datagrams that still qualify. This counter also includes any datagrams that a server switch cannot route because all of the gateways on the server switch are down.
FragOKs	Cumulative number of IP datagrams that the port has successfully fragmented.
FragFails	Cumulative number of IP datagrams that the port discarded because the port could not fragment them. (For instance, this situation occurs when the Don't Fragment flag of the datagram is set.)
FragCreates	Cumulative number of IP datagram fragments that the port has generated.

Configuring the Refresh Rate

Element Manager refreshes all statistics displays at regular intervals. To configure the refresh rate interval, follow these steps:

- Step 1** In the chassis display, click the port with the refresh rate that you want to change.
- Step 2** Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Card**.
A window opens that displays the type and number of the port.
- Step 3** Click the drop-down menu at the bottom of the window and choose the interval at which you want the display to refresh.



Note You do not need to click **Apply** or **OK**. The change takes place immediately.



Graphing Card Statistics

Element Manager provides utilities that create line charts, area charts, bar charts, and pie charts to visually represent port statistics.

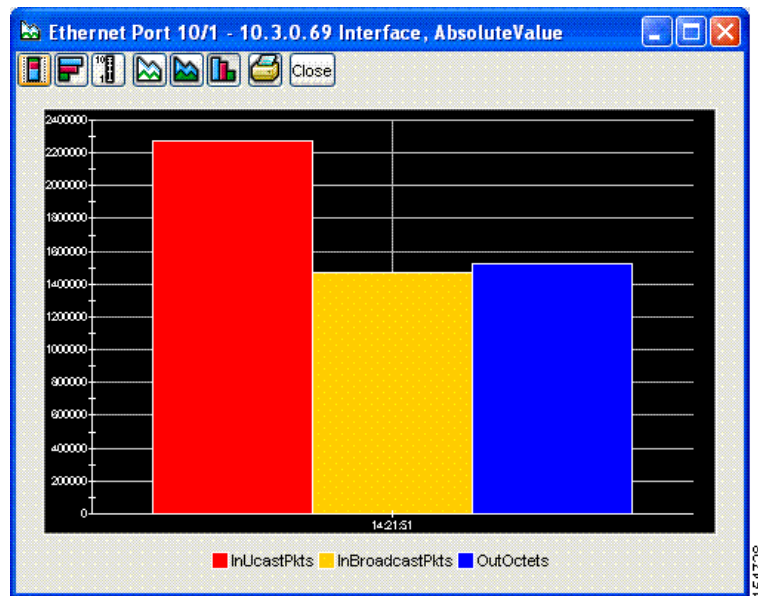
To graph particular card statistics, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** In the chassis display, click the card with statistics that you want to view.
- Step 2** Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Card**.
A window opens that displays the type and number of the port. A table of card statistics appears.
- Step 3** Select the values that you want to include in the graph with one of the following methods:
- Click-and-drag your cursor across the values that you want to graph.
 - Press the **Ctrl** key and click the values that you want to graph.
- Step 4** Click the icon of the graph that you want to create. See [Figure 7-4](#).

Figure 7-4 *Graphing Icons*

	Line Chart
	Area Chart
	Bar Chart
	Pie Chart

The graph appears. See [Figure 7-5](#) for an example.

Figure 7-5 Bar Graph Example**Note**

With most charts, the display reloads with updated information based on the refresh rate. To configure the interval, see the [“Configuring the Refresh Rate”](#) section on page 7-13.

Using the Swap Chart Type, Layout, and Scale

With the exception of pie charts, the chart display lets you do the following:

- Swap between charts.
- Increase or decrease the scale of the display.
- View the chart horizontally or vertically.

To do these tasks, use the icons shown in [Table 7-8](#).

Table 7-8 Charting Icons







Icon	Function
	The Stacked icon overlays the graphical output of each statistic.
	The Horizontal icon rotates the axis of the graph by ninety degrees.
	The Log Scale icon zooms in and out.
	The Line Chart icon displays a line chart.

Table 7-8 *Charting Icons (continued)*

Icon	Function
	The Area Chart icon displays an area chart.
	The Bar Chart icon displays a bar chart.



InfiniBand Menu Tasks

This chapter describes the InfiniBand menu tasks for Element Manager and contains these sections:

- [Understanding InfiniBand, page 8-2](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Manager Properties, page 8-8](#)
- [Viewing Database Synchronization Details, page 8-14](#)
- [Understanding Partitions, page 8-15](#)
- [Viewing Partition Details, page 8-19](#)
- [Configuring Multicast Groups, page 8-20](#)
- [Configuring IPoIB Broadcast Multicast Groups, page 8-20](#)
- [Viewing Multicast Group Details, page 8-21](#)
- [Viewing Multicast Member Details, page 8-22](#)
- [Viewing InfiniBand Services, page 8-23](#)
- [Viewing Switch Route Details, page 8-24](#)
- [Viewing Switch Route Element Details, page 8-25](#)
- [Adding a Subnet Manager, page 8-26](#)
- [Configuring Subnet Manager Properties, page 8-26](#)
- [Configuring Database Synchronization, page 8-32](#)
- [Viewing the Database Synchronization State, page 8-37](#)
- [Viewing Nodes, page 8-37](#)
- [Viewing Partitions, page 8-38](#)
- [Viewing Multicast Groups, page 8-42](#)
- [Viewing InfiniBand Services, page 8-44](#)
- [Viewing InfiniBand Routes, page 8-45](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Managers Information, page 8-46](#)
- [Viewing Event Subscriptions, page 8-46](#)
- [Enabling InfiniBand Port Performance Management, page 8-47](#)
- [Monitoring Connections, page 8-48](#)
- [Viewing Port Counters, page 8-55](#)
- [Enabling Port Monitoring, page 8-58](#)

- [Launching the Topology View, page 8-61](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Details, page 8-64](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Management Agents, page 8-68](#)
- [Viewing Device Management, page 8-77](#)

**Note**

This section provides information to familiarize you with the InfiniBand technology. For hardware-specific information, consult the relevant hardware documentation.

Understanding InfiniBand

InfiniBand is a high speed, high density serial interconnect that increases CPU utilization, decreases latency, and eases the management problems of data centers. The term “InfiniBand” refers to the entire hardware, communication, and management infrastructure. Use of this technology increases the communication speed between the following:

- CPUs
- Devices within servers
- Subsystems located throughout a network.

InfiniBand combines high-speed hardware, specialized protocols, and Remote Data Memory Access (RDMA) techniques to increase CPU utilization and decrease latency. Operations of the InfiniBand Architecture are managed by the Subnet Manager.

InfiniBand Components

One or more of the following hardware components may be used to maximize your server network:

- InfiniBand switch—Passes traffic between InfiniBand-capable devices over the InfiniBand network
- Host channel adapters (installed in host)—Serves as an InfiniBand version of a network interface card (NIC) to connect the host to the InfiniBand network
- Ethernet gateway—Provides Ethernet connectivity to an InfiniBand network
- Fibre Channel gateway—Provides Fibre Channel connectivity to an InfiniBand network

Protocols

InfiniBand requires a new set of protocols. All of the necessary protocol drivers are included with the Server Switch.

IPoIB

The IP over InfiniBand (IPoIB) link driver provides standardized IP encapsulation over InfiniBand fabrics. IPoIB can transparently use IP over InfiniBand technology, which is similar to the way that IP runs over Ethernet.

You can use the IPoIB driver to perform an address resolution and manage the multicast membership.

SDP

The Sockets Direct Protocol (SDP) is a transparent protocol used on InfiniBand networks to allow sockets-based applications to take advantage of the RDMA performance over an InfiniBand network. SDP reduces the amount of software running inside a process context. The zero-copy SDP support enables databases, application servers, and CPUs to operate more efficiently because the databases spend less time waiting for work, the application servers spend less time waiting for responses, and the CPUs have more cycles free for other work.

SRP

The SCSI RDMA Protocol (SRP) is an upper-layer storage protocol for InfiniBand that runs SCSI commands across RDMA-capable networks for InfiniBand hosts to communicate with Fibre Channel storage devices. This protocol allows InfiniBand hosts to natively send SCSI commands as if the storage was directly attached.

The SRP protocol uses an RDMA communication service that provides communication between pairs of consumers; it uses messages for control information and RDMA operations for data transfers.

The SRP protocol is used only if you have a Fibre Channel Gateway installed in your InfiniBand system.

uDAPL

The user Direct Access Programming Library (uDAPL) is a standardized user mode API that natively supports InfiniBand fabrics. uDAPL performs name-to-address translations, establishes connections, and transfers data reliably. The primary responsibilities of uDAPL are: connection management and low latency data transfer and completion

Architectural Elements

The following structures serve as foundational elements of InfiniBand architecture:

- [RDMA, page 8-3](#)
- [Queue Pairs, page 8-4](#)
- Services

RDMA

InfiniBand uses RDMA technology. RDMA allows one computer to place information directly into the memory of another computer. RDMA allows user space applications to directly access hardware and zero-copy data movement.

A combination of hardware and software allows user space applications to read and write the memory of a remote system without kernel intervention or unnecessary data copies. This feature results in lower CPU utilization per I/O operation and more efficient use of machine resources because applications place most of the messaging burden upon InfiniBand's high-speed network hardware.

Queue Pairs

The queue pair (QP) is one of the primary architectural elements of InfiniBand. In InfiniBand, communication occurs between queue pairs, instead of between ports.

A queue pair is an addressable entity that consists of two work queues: a Send work queue and a Receive work queue. The Channel Adapter hardware arbitrates communication by multiplexing access to the send queue or demultiplexing messages on the receive queue.

**Note**

A verb is used to define the functionality of the Host Channel Adapter (HCA). A verb consumer refers to the direct user of the verb.

A work queue provides a consumer with the ability to queue up a set of instructions that are executed by the Channel Adapter. There are two types of work queues: Send work queues (outbound) and a receive work queues (inbound). Together these work queues create a queue pair.

A connection is made by linking a local queue pair to a remote queue pair. Applications do not share queue pairs; once you set them up, you can manage them at the application level without incurring the overhead of system calls.

Send and receive work queues have these characteristics:

- Always created as a pair
- Always remain a pair
- Known as QPs
- Identified by a queue pair number, which is within the Channel Adapter.

Queue pairs have:

- A region of memory to be used as buffers (numbers of queue pairs are only limited by memory).
- A key that must match on each incoming packet (the Q_Key) to verify the validity of the packet,
- (Potentially) a partition key, which specifies the portion of the fabric that this queue pair may access.

The queue pair is the mechanism by which you define quality of service, system protection, error detection and response, and allowable services.

Each queue pair is independently configured for a particular type of service. These service types provide different levels of service and different error-recovery characteristics as follows:

- Reliable connection
- Unreliable connection
- Reliable datagram
- Unreliable datagram

Once the fabric connections are discovered, queue pairs and protection domains are established, the type and quality of service are defined for each queue pair, and the fabric operates reliably and securely at full QoS without impacting system hardware or software resources.

Understanding the Subnet Manager

The Subnet Manager configures and maintains fabric operations. There can be multiple Subnet Managers, but only one master. The Subnet Manager is the central repository of all information that is required to set up and bring up the InfiniBand fabric.

The master Subnet Manager does the following:

- Discovers the fabric topology.
- Discovers end nodes.
- Configures switches and end nodes with their parameters, such as the following:
 - Local Identifiers (LIDs)
 - Global Unique Identifier (GIDs)
 - Partition Key (P_Keys)
- Configures switch forwarding tables.
- Receives traps from Subnet Management Agents (SMAs).
- Sweeps the subnet, discovering topology changes and managing changes as nodes are added and deleted.

Subnet Management Agents

Subnet Manager Agents are part of the Subnet Manager. A Subnet Manager Agent is provided with each node and process packets from the Subnet Manager.

If a Subnet Manager is elected master, all of its components, including Subnet Agent, are implicitly elected master. If a Subnet Manager ceases to be the master, all of its components cease responding to messages from clients.

Subnet Manager Hot Standby

The master and slave Subnet Managers can be synchronized so that the information in the master is carried over to the slave if a fail-over occurs. See the [“Enabling Subnet Manager Database Synchronization” section on page 8-33](#) to configure the hot-standby Subnet Manager.

The hot standby/database synchronization feature is used to synchronize the databases between Subnet Managers running on separate chassis.

The Subnet Manager maintains a database in the volatile memory of the master Subnet Manager. Database synchronization is accomplished in two stages:

- **Cold Synchronization**—This stage is initiated by the master Subnet Manager when it is ready to start a synchronization session with a standby Subnet Manager. In this stage, tables that are not synchronized are copied from the master Subnet Manager to the standby Subnet Manager.
- **Transactional Synchronization**—This stage is entered following the successful completion of the cold synchronization stage. In this stage, all database update transaction requests that are processed by the master, are replicated to the standby Subnet Manager.

A standby Subnet Manager can become the master in any of these situations:

- The node that is running the current master Subnet Manager crashes.
- Partitioning of the subnet (such as due to a link failure) takes place.
- Graceful shutdown of the master (such as for maintenance purposes) takes place.

The following occurs in the event of a failure:

- The standby Subnet Manager becomes the new master.
- The new master rebuilds the database from information retrieved during the subnet discovery phase.
- Existing LID assignments are retained, where possible.
- All ports are reset to force them to rejoin multicast groups, advertise the services again, request event forwarding again, and reestablish connections.
- A SlaveToMaster event trap is generated to trigger any necessary processing by external management applications.

Subnet Manager Routing

There are two different concepts associated with InfiniBand routing:

- Routing internally within a switch (hops between switch chips)
- Routing between whole switches (hops between nodes)



Note

This process is also referred to as routing between switch elements.

Internal switch routing can be configured to provide the highest performance in passing traffic and to minimize the threat of congestion within the switch.

The routing process is as follows:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | The Subnet Manager discovers all the InfiniBand switch chips in the network. |
| Step 2 | The Subnet Manager groups the internal switch chips within each chassis into a switch element. |
| Step 3 | The Subnet Manager process continues until all the InfiniBand switches are grouped into switch elements. |
| Step 4 | After all the switch chips are grouped, the Subnet Manager routes the switch elements according to the routing algorithm discussed in the “Minimum Contention, Shortest Path, and Load Balancing Algorithm” section on page 8-7. |
| Step 5 | The internal network of each InfiniBand switch is then routed based on the best algorithm for each switch element. |
-

Multiple Paths

The Subnet Manager allows you to define the Local Identifier Mask Control (LMC) value per subnet. The default value of the LMC is 0. By default, only one Local Identifier (LID) is assigned to each host port.

Once the LMC value has been assigned, the Subnet Manager will route different paths for each LID associated with the same host port. The result of these paths is based on the applied routing algorithm.

Understanding Subnet Manager Routing Terms

The following terms are important to understand before distinguishing the various types of algorithms that the Subnet Manager uses for routing:

- Tolerance is used when deciding if a particular path is better in distance than the already selected path. You can choose the tolerance to be used for the shortest path calculation as follows:
 - If the tolerance is set to 0, a pair of distinct paths to an endpoint are said to be of equal distance if the number of hops in the paths is the same.
 - If the tolerance is set to 1, a pair of distinct paths to an endpoint are said to be of equal distance if the difference in their hop count is less than or equal to one.
- Contention is declared for every switch port on the path that is already used for routing another LID associated with the same host port.

Minimum Contention, Shortest Path, and Load Balancing Algorithm

The Minimum Contention, Shortest Path and Load Balancing algorithm is used by default to route between the switch elements and between the internal InfiniBand switch chips within each switch element.

The following process shows how the algorithm makes the calculation:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | The shortest path for each of the host ports is calculated. |
| Step 2 | Contention is calculated for all the available paths that are within the (shortest path + tolerance) distance. <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. The path with the least contention is selected.b. If two paths have the same contention, the path with less distance is selected.c. If two paths have the same contention and the same distance, the port usage count is used to provide load balancing over the two paths. The usage count is a measure of how many LIDs have been configured to use that particular port. |
-

Deterministic Source-Based Routing Algorithm

The Deterministic Source Based Routing algorithm is used in some high-performance computing environments where the requirements may need to be more stringently defined. An administrator can identify the exact route that a given port and LID takes for traversing through the network.

Currently, only the internal routing for the Cisco SFS 7008 (a 96-port switch) supports this routing scheme. See the Cisco SFS 7008 Hardware Guide, or contact technical support for more information.

Configuring Your Network For Optimal Routing

For optimal routing, we recommend that you follow these steps:

- Create equal paths between switch elements
- Determine the first path that will be discovered

We recommend that InfiniBand switch elements be connected so that all paths between any pair of switch elements are the same distance (same number of hops), if possible. This process enables you to obtain the optimal paths using the default tolerance of 0. If the paths have different lengths, then the tolerance value will need to be determined.

The Subnet Manager Routing Algorithm selects the first best path that it finds. If multiple paths with the same properties are available, then the first of these paths found is the one that is selected. It is possible to set up the cabling between switch elements to force the algorithm to prioritize certain paths.

Depending on the network requirements, the prioritized paths can either be concentrated on a particular switch element or spread across multiple switch elements to improve fault tolerance.

Viewing Subnet Manager Properties

To view Subnet Manager properties, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.

The Subnet Manager window opens.

- Step 2** Select a subnet.

A table of Subnet Manager properties appears under the **General** tab. [Table 8-1](#) describes the fields.

Table 8-1 Subnet Manager Properties Window Fields

Field	Description
GUID	Displays the GUID of the port on which the Subnet Manager runs.
Status	Status of the Subnet Manager. It may appear as master, standby, inactive, or discovery.
Activity Count	Activity counter that increments each time that the Subnet Manager issues a subnet management packet (SMP) or that performs other management activities.
SM Key	64-bit subnet management key assigned to a Subnet Manager.
Priority	Priority of the Subnet Manager relative to other Subnet Managers in the InfiniBand network. Priority is assigned to the higher number.
Sweep Interval	Specifies how frequently a Subnet Manager queries the InfiniBand fabric for network changes.
Response Timeout	Maximum amount of time that the Subnet Manager waits for a response after it sends a packet to a port. If the Subnet Manager does not receive a response in time, the Subnet Manager identifies the port as unresponsive.
Master Poll Interval	Interval at which a slave Subnet Manager polls a master to see if it still runs.
Master Poll Retries	Number of unanswered polls that cause a slave to identify a master as dead.

Table 8-1 Subnet Manager Properties Window Fields (continued)

Field	Description
Max Active SMs	Maximum number of standby Subnet Managers that a master supports. A value of 0 indicates unlimited Subnet Managers.
LID Mask Control	Number of path bits present in the base LID to each channel adapter port. Increasing the LMC value increases the number of LIDs assigned to each port to increase the number of potential paths to reach each port.
Switch Life Time	The lifetime of a packet inside a Server Switch. This value defaults to 20.
Switch Link HoQ Life	The lifetime of a packet at the head of queue of a switch port. This value defaults to 20.
CA Link HoQ Life	The lifetime of a packet at the head of queue of the host port. This value defaults to 20. Note Element Manager does not currently support this field.
Maximum Hop Count	Specifies the maximum hops.
MAD Retries	Number of times that a Subnet Manager resends a MAD after not receiving a response. The default value is 5.
Node Timeout	Minimum amount of time in seconds that a HCA may be unresponsive before the Subnet Manager removes it from the InfiniBand fabric. The default value is 10 seconds.
Wait Report Response	Whether or not a Subnet Manager waits to receive ReportResponse MADs in response to the Report MAD that it forwards. If this Boolean value is set to false, the Subnet Manager only sends the Report MADs once; if set to true, the Subnet Manager will continue to send the Report MADs until either the Report Response MAD is received or the maximum number of Report MADs have been sent. The default value is false.
SA MAD Queue Depth	Size of a Subnet Agent internal queue for receiving MADs. The default value is 256.

Configuring Subnet Manager Priority

To configure Subnet Manager priority, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Subnet Manager** tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears.
 - Step 3** Select the value in the Priority column and replace it with the value that you want to apply.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring a Subnet Manager Sweep Interval

To configure a Subnet Manager sweep interval, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Subnet Manager** tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears.
 - Step 3** Select the value in the Sweep Interval column and replace it with the value that you want to apply.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring a Subnet Manager Response Timeout

To configure Subnet Manager response timeout, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Subnet Manager** tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears.
 - Step 3** Highlight the value in the Response Timeout column and replace it with the value that you want to apply.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring a Subnet Manager Master Poll Interval

To configure the interval at which the switch polls the master switch, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Subnet Manager** tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears.
 - Step 3** Highlight the value in the Master Poll Interval column and replace the value.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring Subnet Manager Master Poll Retries

To configure the number of Subnet Manager master poll retries, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the Master Poll Retries column and replace it with the value that you want to apply. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring the Maximum Number of Active Subnet Managers

To configure the maximum number of active Subnet Managers on the InfiniBand network, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the Max Active SMs column and replace it with the value that you want to apply. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring the LID Mask Control

To configure the local ID mask control, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the LID Mask Control column and replace it with the value that you want to apply. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring Switch Lifetime

To configure the switch lifetime, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the Switch Life Time column and replace it with the value that you want to apply. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring Switch Link HoQ Life

To configure the switch link head of queue (HoQ) life, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the Switch Link HoQ Life column and replace the value. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring CA Link HoQ Life

To configure the collision allowance (CA) link for head of queue (HoQ) life, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the CA Link HoQ Life column and replace the value. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring Maximum Hop Count

We recommend that InfiniBand switch elements be connected so that all paths between any pair of switch elements are the same distance (same number of hops), if possible. To configure the maximum hop count, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the Maximum Hop Count column and replace the value. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring MAD Retries

To configure MAD retries, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the MAD retries column and replace the value. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring Node Timeout

To configure the node timeout, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the Node Timeout column and replace the value. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring Wait Report Response

To configure the wait report response, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Subnet Manager** tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears.
 - Step 3** Highlight the value in the Wait Report Response column and replace the value.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring Subnet Agent MAD Queue Depth

To configure Subnet Agent MAD queue depth, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears.
 - Step 3** Highlight the value in the SA MAD Queue Depth column and replace the value.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing Database Synchronization Details

Element Manager provides multiple screens that you can use to configure database synchronization. Configuration details and field descriptions are in the [“Configuring Database Synchronization” section on page 8-32](#).

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Database Sync** tab.
Details appear in the table below the tab.



Note Database synchronization is enabled by default.

Understanding Partitions

A partition defines a set of InfiniBand nodes that are permitted to communicate with one another. Partitions do the following:

- Increase security.
- Divide a large cluster into small isolated subclusters.
- Map InfiniBand nodes to selected VLANs.



Note

If db-sync is enabled, changes to partition configuration are only allowed on the chassis running the master subnet manager. For more information, see the [“Configuring Database Synchronization” section on page 8-32](#).

How Partitions Work

A partition defines a set of InfiniBand nodes that are permitted to communicate with one another. Each node may be part of multiple partitions so that a system administrator can define overlapping partitions as the situation requires. Normal data packets carry a 16-bit P_Key, or partition key, that defines a unique partition. The Subnet Manager configures each node's channel adapter with its set of P_Keys. When a packet arrives at a node, the channel adapter checks that the packet's P_Key is valid based on the Subnet Manager's configuration. Packets with invalid P_Keys are discarded. P_Key validation prevents a server from communicating with another server outside of its partition.

InfiniBand partitions are comparable to hardware-enforced security features of conventional I/O networking technologies, such as Ethernet VLANs and Fibre-Channel zones.

Partition Members

Without members, a partition does not have meaning to the system. Ports are added to the partition, and become members of that partition. Each port may be part of multiple partitions so that you can define overlapping partitions as the situation requires.

At the time a port member is added to the partition, you must decide whether that particular port will have full or limited membership.

Membership Types

A partition contains a group of members, but different types of members can exist within a single partition. Partition memberships allows even further control because it defines communication within the members of that group, not just outside of it.

There are two types of partition memberships: full membership and limited membership. A full-membership partition member can communicate with all other partition members including other full members and limited members. A limited-membership partition member cannot communicate with other limited-membership partition members. However, a limited partition member can communicate with a full member.

About the Default Partition

The Subnet Manager automatically configures a default partition, which is always p_key ff:ff.

The default partition controls all connected ports, and by default, everything is a full member of the default partition. The default p_key cannot be altered or deleted as it is the controlling mechanism that manages the configuration of all the partitions.

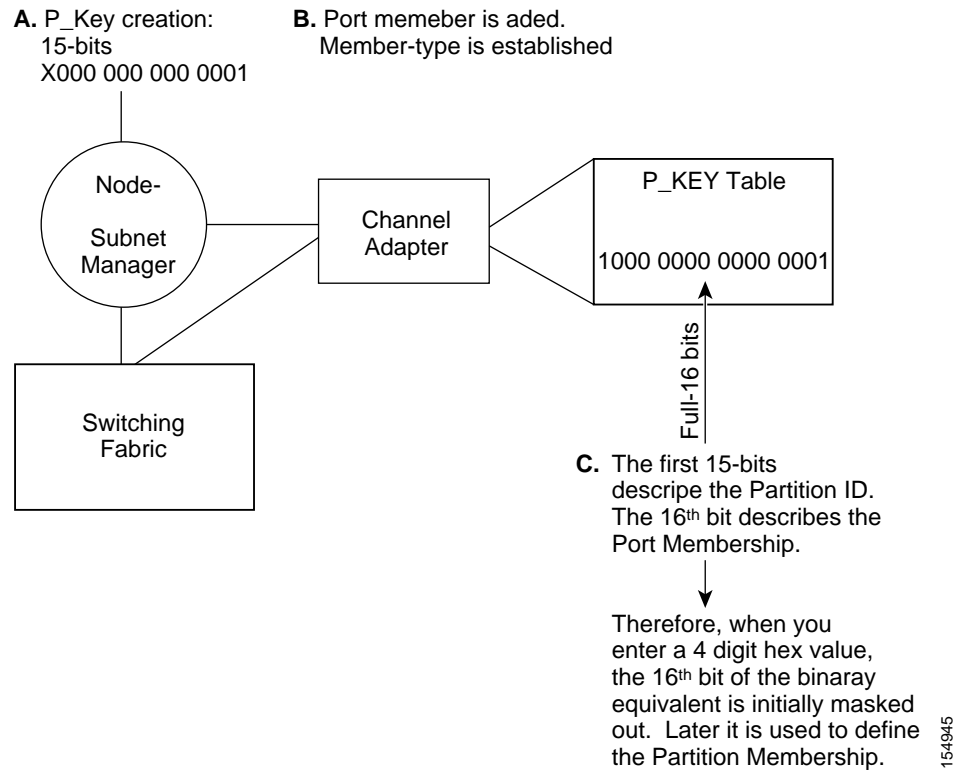
Selecting a P_Key Value

For a list of acceptable P_Key values, see [Table 8-3 on page 8-18](#).

Upon creation, the p_key value (see [Figure 8-1](#)) is technically a 15-bit number. However, after the p_key is created and the port(s) membership type has been established, the entire value becomes 16 bits. The most significant bit (MSB) displays the type of membership (0 = Limited member, 1 = Full member).

When assigning a p_key value, you need to choose four hexadecimal numbers. However, because of the way that the 16th bit is used, only certain numbers can be used for the left-most variable (the MSB). For example, do not create two p_keys:

Do not create two p_keys because they will be viewed as the same number by the system. For example, if you created 0 #:# # and 8#:# #, the system would view them as the same number.

Figure 8-1 Partition Keys

Hexadecimal to Binary Conversions

[Table 8-2](#) is provided to assist in the creation of P_keys. When creating the partition p_key, enter a hexadecimal value that is the equivalent of 16 bits in binary. For example, enter 80:00 (hex) to be 1000000000000000 (binary). The default partition (which cannot be altered) is 7f:ff.

Table 8-2 **Binary Conversions**

Hexadecimal	Binary
0	0000
1	0001
2	0010
3	0011
4	0100
5	0101
6	0110
7	0111
8	1000
9	1001
A	1010
B	1011
C	1100
D	1101
E	1110
F	1111

Examples of Valid P_Key Values

You can choose your own p_key values, or you can choose your values from the list in [Table 8-3](#).

Table 8-3 **Valid P_Key Numbers**

00:01	00:11
00:02	00:12
00:03	00:13
00:04	00:14
00:05	00:15
00:06	00:16
00:07	00:17
00:08	00:18
00:09	00:19
00:10	00:20

Understanding how P_Keys are Saved

Partition information is saved by the master Subnet Manager. If db-sync is enabled, the master Subnet Manager synchronizes P_key information to standby Subnet Managers (currently, only one standby manager is allowed). A synchronized standby retains the information from the master.

If you configure only one InfiniBand switch, it is automatically the master, and the partition configuration is saved persistently on the switch. See the [“Enabling Subnet Manager Database Synchronization” section on page 8-33](#) for details.

Viewing Partition Details

To view the attributes of the partitions on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Partitions** tab.
Details appear in the table below the tab. [Table 8-4](#) describes the fields in the table.

Table 8-4 Partition Field Descriptions

Field	Description
SubnetPrefix	Subnet prefix of the subnet with partitions that you want to view.
Key	Partition key of the partition with members that the display prints.
VectorIndex	Index identifier of the vector of the partition. This value is available for application purposes.
Vector	Vector of the partition table in which the partition resides. This value is available for application purposes.
VectorSize	Size, in bytes, of the current vector. This value is available for application purposes.
VectorElementSize	Size, in bytes, of each element of the vector. This value is available for application purposes.
LastChange	Time stamp for when the partition table was last changed.



Note

A more user friendly view of the information appears if you select **Subnet Management** in step 1.

Configuring Multicast Groups

To configure multicast groups, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand a subnet.
 - Step 3** Select **Multicast Groups**.
 - Step 4** Click **Add**.
 - Step 5** Select **MGID** from the drop-down list.
 - Step 6** Enter an MGID in the Multicast Group ID field.
 - Step 7** (Optional) Enter a queue key in the QKey field.
 - Step 8** Select a value in the MTU field to configure the maximum transmission unit of the group.
 - Step 9** Enter a partition key in the PKey field.
 - Step 10** Select a rate in the Rate field.
 - Step 11** Enter an integer value (between 0 and 15) in the Service Level field.
 - Step 12** Select a scope value in the Scope field.
 - Step 13** Click **Add**.



Note

The TClass, Packet Lifetime, Flow Label, and Hop Limit attributes are not supported in this release.

Configuring IPoIB Broadcast Multicast Groups

To configure IPoIB broadcast multicast groups, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
Expand a subnet.
 - Step 2** Select **Multicast Groups**.
 - Step 3** Click **Add**.
 - Step 4** Choose **IPoIB** from the drop-down list.
 - Step 5** Enter an MGID in the Multicast Group ID field.
 - Step 6** (Optional) Enter a queue key in the QKey field.
 - Step 7** Select an MTU value from the drop-down list.
 - Step 8** Enter a partition key in the PKey field.
 - Step 9** Select a data rate from the Rate field.

Step 10 Enter an integer value (between 0 and 15) in the Service Level field.

Step 11 Choose a scope value in the Scope field.

Step 12 Click **Add**.



Note

The TClass, Packet Lifetime, Flow Label, and Hop Limit attributes are not included in this release.

Viewing Multicast Group Details

To view the attributes of the multicast groups on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.

The Subnet Manager window opens.

Expand a subnet.

Step 2 Expand **Multicast Groups**.

You see the multicast information in the right pane. [Table 8-5](#) describes the fields.

Table 8-5 Multicast Group Field Descriptions

Field	Description
SubnetPrefix	Subnet prefix of the Subnet Manager.
MGID	128-bit multicast GID address for this multicast group.
QKey	16-bit Q-Key of this multicast group.
MLID	16-bit LID of this multicast group.
MTU	Maximum transmission unit
PKey	16-bit Partition Key for this multicast group.
Rate	Traffic rate of this multicast group.
SL	Service level of this multicast group.
Scope	Scope of this multicast group.
UserConfigured	Displays true if a user configured the entry; otherwise displays false.



Note

A more user friendly view of the information appears if you choose **Subnet Management** in step 1.

Viewing Multicast Member Details

To view the details of the multicast members on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Multicast Member** tab.
Details appear in the table below the tab. [Table 8-5](#) describes the fields in the table.

Table 8-6 Multicast Member Field Descriptions

Field	Description
SubnetPrefix	Subnet prefix of this InfiniBand subnet.
MGID	128-bit multicast GID address for this multicast group.
VectorIndex	Index identifier of the particular vector of the multicast member table that contains the multicast member. This value is available for application purposes.
Vector	Vector of the multicast member table that contains the multicast member. This value is available for application purposes.
VectorSize	Size of the vector, in bytes, of the multicast member table that contains the multicast member. This value is available for application purposes.
VectorElementSize	Size of the multicast member entry (element) in the multicast member table. This value is available for application purposes.
LastChange	Time stamp when the multicast member table was last changed.



Note

A more user friendly view of the information appears if you choose **Subnet Management** in step 1.

Viewing InfiniBand Services

Subnet services provide your InfiniBand fabric with various features, such as the ability to run particular protocols. To view the subnet services on your InfiniBand fabric, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.

The Subnet Manager window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Services** tab.

Details appear in the table below the tab. [Table 8-7](#) describes the fields in the Subnet Managers table.

Table 8-7 **Services Table Fields**

Field	Description
Service Name	Name of the subnet service.
Service ID	Unique identifier that the Subnet Manager assigns to the service.
Service GID	Services that use the same GID as the InfiniBand controller (node) on which they run.
Service PKey	Partition key of the node on which the service runs.
Lease	Lease period remaining (in seconds) for this service. A value of 4294967295 means that the lease is indefinite.
Key	64-bit service key.
Data (8 bit)	8-bit data associated with this service.
Data (16 bit)	16-bit data associated with this service.
Data (32 bit)	32-bit data associated with this service.
Data (64 bit)	64-bit data associated with this service.

Viewing Switch Route Details

Switch routes represent the complete path that traffic takes through the InfiniBand fabric from the source LID to the destination LID. To view the details of the switch routes on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **SwitchRoute** tab.
Details appear in the table below the tab. [Table 8-8](#) describes the fields in the table.

Table 8-8 *Switch Route Fields*

Field	Description
SubnetPrefix	Subnet prefix of the route.
SourceLID	Source LID of the route.
DestLID	Destination LID of the route.
VectorIndex	Index identifier of the particular vector of the route table that contains the route. This value is available for application purposes.
Vector	Vector of the route table that contains the route. This value is available for application purposes.
VectorSize	Size of the vector, in bytes, of the route table that contains the route. This value is available for application purposes.
VectorElementSize	Size of the route entry (element) in the route table. This value is available for application purposes.
LastChange	Indicates the time stamp when the route table was last changed.



Note

A more user friendly view of the information appears if you choose **Subnet Management** in step 1.

Viewing Switch Route Element Details

To view the details of the switch element routes on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **SwitchElementRoute** tab.
Details appear in the table below the tab. [Table 8-9](#) describes the fields in the table.

Table 8-9 *Switch Element Route Fields*

Field	Description
SubnetPrefix	Subnet prefix of this InfiniBand subnet.
SourceLID	Source LID of the route.
DestLID	Destination LID of the route.
VectorIndex	Index identifier of the particular vector of the route table that contains the route. This value is available for application purposes.
Vector	Vector of the route table that contains the route. This value is available for application purposes.
VectorSize	Size of the vector, in bytes, of the route table that contains the route. This value is available for application purposes.
VectorElementSize	Size of the route entry (element) in the route table. This value is available for application purposes.
LastChange	Indicates the time stamp when the route table was last changed.



Note

A more user friendly view of the information appears if you choose **Subnet Management** in step 1.

Adding a Subnet Manager

To add a Subnet Manager to your Server Switch, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** In the navigation pane, click **Subnet Managers**.
The Subnet Managers display appears in the right pane of the window.
- Step 3** Click **Add**.
The Add Subnet Manager window opens.
- Step 4** Enter a **subnet** prefix in the Subnet Prefix field.
- Step 5** Enter a **subnet** priority level in the Priority field.
- Step 6** (Optional) Enter a **subnet** management key in the smKey field.
- Step 7** (Optional) Enter a value in the LID Mask Control field to increase the number of LIDs assigned to each port to increase the number of potential paths to reach each port.
- Step 8** Click **Add**.
The new Subnet Manager appears in the Summary table in the Subnet Managers display.
-

Removing a Subnet Manager

To remove a Subnet Manager from your Server Switch, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** In the navigation pane, click **Subnet Managers**.
The Subnet Managers display appears in the right pane of the window.
- Step 3** In the Summary table in the Subnet Managers display, click the Subnet Manager that you want to remove.
- Step 4** Click **Remove**.
The entry disappears from the display and the Server Switch configuration.
-

Configuring Subnet Manager Properties

The Subnet Managers navigation menu provides tuning for a number of system-wide attributes. The sections that follow explain each attribute and describe how to configure it.

Configuring Subnet Manager Priority

Every Subnet Manager in the InfiniBand network carries a priority value, and at any given time the Subnet Manager with the highest integer value priority becomes the master Subnet Manager. To configure the Subnet Manager priority on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management .
The Subnet Management window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺). |
| Step 3 | Enter an integer value in the Priority field.
The integer value 1 has the highest the priority. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring the Sweep Interval

The sweep interval specifies how frequently the Subnet Manager queries the InfiniBand fabric for network changes. To configure the sweep interval on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management .
The Subnet Management window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺). |
| Step 3 | Enter an integer value in the Sweep Interval field.
This interval represents the number of seconds between sweeps. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring Response Timeout

The response timeout of a Subnet Manager specifies the maximum amount of time that the Subnet Manager waits for a response after it sends a packet to a port. If the Subnet Manager does not receive a response in the response-time interval, the Subnet Manager identifies the port as unresponsive. To configure the response timeout, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
- Step 3** Enter an integer value in the Response Timeout field.
The Subnet Manager measures the response timeout in milliseconds.
- Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the Master Poll Interval

The master poll interval determines the interval at which the slave Subnet Manager polls the master to see if the master still runs. To configure the master poll interval, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
- Step 3** Enter an integer value in the Master Poll Interval field.
The value represents the interval, in seconds.
- Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the Number of Master Poll Retries

Master poll retries specifies the number of unanswered polls that cause a slave to identify a master as dead. To specify this value, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☹).
 - Step 3** Enter an integer value in the Master Poll Retries field.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the Maximum Number of Active Standby Subnet Managers that the Master Subnet Manager Supports

**Note**

To configure an unlimited number of active standby (slave) Subnet Managers, enter a value of 0. However, the limit set here is not enforced in this release.

To configure the maximum number of active standby Subnet Managers that the master Subnet Manager supports, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☹).
 - Step 3** Enter an integer value in the Max active SMs field.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring LID Mask Control

Local ID mask control assigns the number of path bits present in the base LID to each channel adapter port. Increasing the LMC value increases the number of LIDs assigned to each port to increase the number of potential paths to reach each port. To configure LID mask control, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 3** Enter an integer value in the LID Mask Control field.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring Switch Lifetime

Switch lifetime is one parameter that governs the transmitter packet discard policy of switches in the subnet. It determines the lifetime of packets in a switch from the point of ingress to egress. If this parameter is set to 20 or greater, then switch lifetimes are infinite (default). See InfiniBand Architecture Release 1.2, Volume 1 for more information.

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 3** Enter an integer value in the Switch Life Time field.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring Switch Link HoQ Life

Switch link head of queue life determines how long an InfiniBand packet lives at the head of a switch port VL queue before it is discarded. If this parameter is set to 20 or greater, then HoQ lifetimes are infinite (default). See InfiniBand Architecture Release 1.2, Volume 1 for more information.

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Select the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
 - Step 3** Enter an integer value in the Switch Link HoQ Life field.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring Maximum Hop Count

To configure the maximum number of hops for an InfiniBand Subnet Manager, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺). |
| Step 3 | Enter an integer value in the Maximum Hop Count field. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring MAD Retries

To configure MAD retries, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the MAD retries column and replace the value. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring Node Timeout

To configure the node timeout, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management (tabular format) .
The Subnet Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the Subnet Manager tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears. |
| Step 3 | Highlight the value in the Node Timeout column and replace the value. |
| Step 4 | Click Apply . |
-

Configuring Wait Report Response

To configure the wait report response, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Subnet Manager** tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears.
 - Step 3** Highlight the value in the Wait Report Response column and replace the value.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring Subnet Agent MAD Queue Depth

To configure the Subnet Agent MAD queue depth, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management (tabular format)**.
The Subnet Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Subnet Manager** tab.
A table of Subnet Manager properties appears.
 - Step 3** Highlight the value in the SA MAD Queue Depth column and replace the value.
 - Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring Database Synchronization

The database synchronization feature propagates information from the database of the master Subnet Manager to the standby Subnet Managers. The sections that follow describe how to configure this feature.

Enabling Subnet Manager Database Synchronization

If you are configuring more than one InfiniBand chassis in your fabric, it is likely that you will want to enable database synchronization of the Subnet Managers.

**Note**

This feature is enabled by default.

To enable Subnet Manager database synchronization to update standby Subnet Managers with information from the master Subnet Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 3** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
 - Step 4** Check the **Enable** check box in the SM Database Synchronization field.
 - Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the Maximum Number of Backup Subnet Managers to Synchronize

To configure the maximum number of backup Subnet Managers that will synchronize with the master Subnet Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 3** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
 - Step 4** Enter an integer value in the Max Backup SMs field.
 - Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring a Session Timeout

To configure the session timeout interval, in seconds, during which a synchronization session status MAD packet must arrive at the master Subnet Manager to maintain synchronization, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 3** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
 - Step 4** Enter an integer value in the Session Timeout field.
This value determines the timeout duration, in seconds.
 - Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the Poll Interval

To configure the interval, in seconds, at which the master Subnet Manager polls an active slave Subnet Manager to verify synchronization, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
 - Step 2** The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 3** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 4** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
 - Step 5** Enter an integer value in the Poll Interval field.
This value sets the poll interval, in seconds.
 - Step 6** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the Cold Synchronization Timeout Value

To configure the amount of time, in seconds, that a cold synchronization tries to initiate before it times out, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 3** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
 - Step 4** Enter an integer value in the **Cold Sync Timeout** field.
This value sets the timeout interval, in seconds.
 - Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the Cold Synchronization Limit Value

To configure the maximum number of cold synchronizations to perform during a given cold synchronization period, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 3** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
 - Step 4** Enter an integer value in the Cold Sync Limit field.
This value sets the maximum number of synchronizations that can occur during the synchronization period ([“Configuring the Cold Synchronization Limit Period” section on page 8-36](#)).
 - Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the Cold Synchronization Limit Period

To specify the length of the interval during which cold synchronizations may occur, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
- Step 3** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
- Step 4** Enter an integer value in the Cold Sync Limit Period field.
This value sets the length of the interval during which cold synchronizations may occur.
- Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the New Session Delay

To configure the amount of time that the master Subnet Manager waits before it attempts to initiate a synchronization session with a new Subnet Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
- Step 3** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
- Step 4** Enter an integer value in the New Session Delay field.
This value determines the amount of time, in seconds, that the master Subnet Manager waits before it attempts to initiate a synchronization session with a new Subnet Manager.
- Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Configuring the Resynchronization Interval

To specify the interval at which the master Subnet Manager sends a resynchronization request to all active synchronization sessions, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 3** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
 - Step 4** Enter an integer value in the **Resync Interval** field.
This value specifies the interval, in seconds, at which the master Subnet Manager sends a resynchronization request to all active synchronization sessions.
 - Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing the Database Synchronization State

To view the database synchronization state and verify that the master Subnet Manager and slave Subnet Manager(s) are synchronized, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens. Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 2** Select the Subnet Manager that you want to configure.
 - Step 3** Click the **Database Sync** tab in the right pane of the display.
 - Step 4** Look at the **State** field.
-

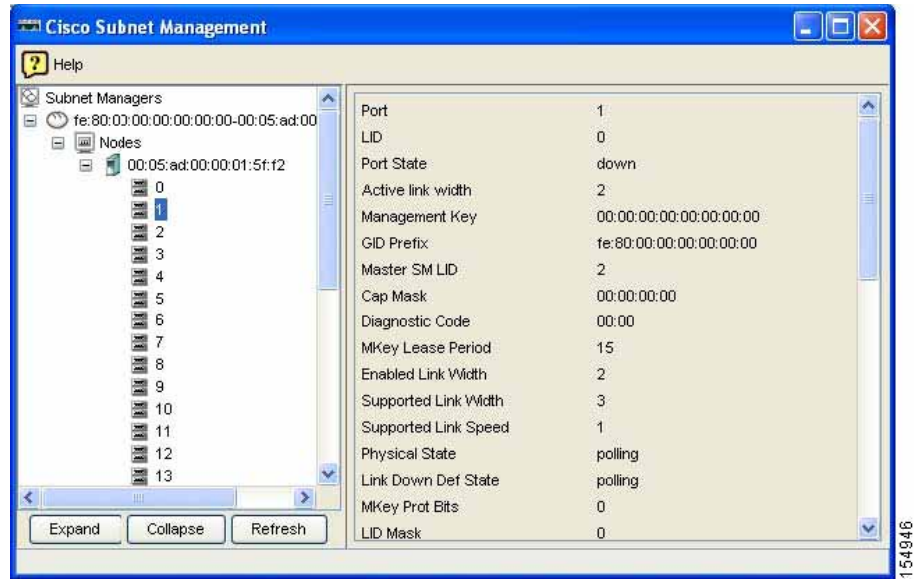
Viewing Nodes

To view Subnet Manager node information, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens. Each Subnet Manager appears in the navigation pane with a Subnet Manager icon (☺).
 - Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager that you want to view.
 - Step 3** Expand **Nodes**.
The **Nodes in Subnet** tab displays the Node GUID, Type, Description, Number of Ports, System Image GUID, and the Vendor ID information.

- Step 4** Expand a computer icon and select an individual node to see the information shown in [Figure 8-2](#).

Figure 8-2 Individual Node Information



Viewing Partitions

To view the partitions on your InfiniBand network, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with partitions that you want to view.
The navigation menu expands.
- Step 3** Click the **Partitions** (🔗) branch.
The partitions summary appears in the right pane. [Table 8-10](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 8-10 Partitions Summary Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Partition Key	Partition key (numeric identifier) of the partition.
Full Member Count	Number of full partition members.
Limited Member Count	Number of limited partition members.

Creating a Partition

To create an InfiniBand partition, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with partitions that you want to view.
 - Step 3** Select the **Partitions** (🔗) branch.
 - Step 4** Click **Add**.
The **Add Partition** window opens.
 - Step 5** Enter a partition key for the new partition in the PKey field, and then click **Add**.
-

Removing a Partition

To delete a partition, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with partitions that you want to view.
 - Step 3** Expand the **Partitions** (🔗) branch.
 - Step 4** Click the partition in the Summary display that you want to remove, and then click **Remove**.
-

Viewing Partition Details

To view partition details, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with partitions that you want to view.
 - Step 3** Expand the **Partitions** (🔗) branch to display all partitions.
 - Step 4** Click the partition key of the partition with details that you want to view.
The members (full and limited) of the partition appear in the display.



Note To view the GUIDs of the Server Switch management ports in the display, click **Show Switch Mgmt Ports**. Click **Hide Switch Mgmt Ports** to remove these GUIDs from the display.

Adding Full Members to a Partition

Full members of a partition can communicate to other full members and to limited members.

Adding Available Members to a Partition

To add available members to a partition, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with partitions that you want to view.
 - Step 3** Expand the **Partitions** (🔗) branch to display all partitions in the navigation menu.
 - Step 4** Select the partition key of the partition to which you want to add members.
The members (full and limited) of the partition appear in the display.
 - Step 5** Click the port in the Available Members field, that you want to add to the partition, and then click the right arrow next to the Full Members field.
-

Adding Unavailable Members to a Partition

To add unavailable members (members that do not appear in the Available Members pool) to a partition, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with partitions that you want to view.
 - Step 3** Expand the Partitions (🔗) branch to display all partitions in the navigation menu.
 - Step 4** Click the partition key of the partition to which you want to add members.
The members (full and limited) of the partition appear in the display.
 - Step 5** Click **Add Other**.
The Add Other Partition Member window opens.
 - Step 6** Enter the GUID of the host that includes the port(s) that you want to add to the partition in the Node **GUID** field.
 - Step 7** Specify the port(s) that you want to add to the partition in the Port field.
 - Step 8** Choose the **Full** radio button, and then click **Add**.
-

Adding Limited Members to a Partition

Limited members of a partition can communicate with full members of the partition but not with other limited members.

Adding Available Limited Members

To add available limited members to a partition, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management .
The Subnet Management window opens. |
| Step 2 | Expand the Subnet Manager with partitions that you want to view.
The navigation menu expands. |
| Step 3 | Expand the Partitions (🔗) branch to display all partitions in the navigation menu. |
| Step 4 | Click the partition key of the partition to which you want to add members.
The members (full and limited) of the partition appear in the display. |
| Step 5 | Click the port in the Available Members field, that you want to add to the partition and then click the right arrow next to the Limited Members field. |
-

Adding Unavailable Members

To add an unavailable member (member does not appear in the Available Members pool) to a partition, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Subnet Management .
The Subnet Management window opens. |
| Step 2 | Expand the Subnet Manager with partitions that you want to view. |
| Step 3 | Expand the Partitions (🔗) branch to display all partitions in the navigation menu. |
| Step 4 | Select the partition key of the partition to which you want to add members.
The members (full and limited) of the partition appear in the display. |
| Step 5 | Click Add Other .
The Add Other Partition Member window opens. |
| Step 6 | Enter the GUID of the node that includes the port(s) that you want to add to the partition in the Node GUID field. |
| Step 7 | Specify the port(s) that you want to add to the partition in the Port field. |
| Step 8 | Choose the Limited radio button, and then click Add . |
-

Viewing Multicast Groups

To view the multicast groups on your InfiniBand network, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with partitions that you want to view.
The navigation menu expands.
- Step 3** Select the **Multicast Groups** (🔗) branch.
The multicast groups summary appears in the right pane. [Table 8-11](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 8-11 Multicast Group Summary Field Descriptions

Field	Description
MGID	Numeric multicast group identifier of each multicast group on the InfiniBand fabric.
QKey	16-bit Q-Key of this multicast group.
MTU	Maximum transmission unit of the multicast group.
PKey	Partition key of the multicast group.

Viewing Multicast Group Details

To view multicast group details, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with multicast groups that you want to view.
The navigation menu expands.
- Step 3** Expand the **Multicast Groups** (🔗) branch to display all groups in the navigation menu.
- Step 4** Click the MGID of the multicast group with details that you want to view, and then click the **General** tab.
Multicast group details appear in the display. [Table 8-12](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 8-12 Multicast Group General Details Field Descriptions

Field	Description
QKey	16-bit Q-Key of this multicast group.
MLID	16-bit LID of this multicast group
MTU	Maximum transmission unit of the multicast group.
TClass	Tclass to be used in the GRH if GRH is used.
PKey	Partition key of the multicast group.

Table 8-12 *Multicast Group General Details Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
Rate	Traffic rate of this multicast group.
Packet Life Time	Packet lifetime of this multicast group.
SL	Service level of this multicast group.
Flow Label	Flow label to be used on this multicast group if GRH is used.
Hop Limit	Hop limit to be used on this multicast group if GRH is used.
Scope	Scope of this multicast group.
User Configured	Displays true if a user configured the entry; otherwise displays false.

Viewing Multicast Group Members

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with multicast groups that you want to view.
The navigation menu expands.
- Step 3** Expand the **Multicast Groups** (🔗) branch to display all groups in the navigation menu.
- Step 4** Click the MGID of the multicast group with details that you want to view, and then click the **Members** tab.
- Multicast group members appear in the display. [Table 8-13](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 8-13 *Multicast Group Members Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Port GID	Global identifier of the member port.
Join State	Displays whether the port is a full member or limited member of the group.
Proxy Join Status	Displays true or false.

Viewing InfiniBand Services

To view the InfiniBand services that run on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with services that you want to view.
- Step 3** Click the **Services** (☞) branch.

Details of InfiniBand services appear in the right pane.

[Table 8-14](#) describes the fields in the Summary section of the display.

Table 8-14 *Services Summary Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Name	ASCII identifier of the service
Service Id	Numeric identifier that nodes use to call the service.
Service GID	64-bit ID of the service.
PKey	16-bit multicast GID address.


[Table 8-15](#) describes the fields in the Services Details section of the display.

Table 8-15 *Services Details Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Service Name	ASCII identifier of the service
Service Id	Numeric identifier that nodes use to call the service.
Service GID	GID of the node that provides the service.
Service PKey	16-bit P-Key.
Lease	Lease period remaining (in seconds) for this service. A value of 4294967295 means that the lease is indefinite.
Key	128-bit service key.
Data (8 bit)	Header of the data type 8.
Data (16 bit)	Header of the data type 16.
Data (32 bit)	Header of the data type 32.
Data (64 bit)	Header of the data type 64.

Viewing InfiniBand Routes

To view the route between a pair of LIDs in the InfiniBand fabric, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with services that you want to view.
- Step 3** Select the **Routes** () branch.
InfiniBand routes fields appear in the right pane.
- Step 4** Enter the source LID of the route in the Source LID field.
- Step 5** Enter the destination lid of the route in the Destination LID field.
- Step 6** Click **Show Route**.
- Step 7** Click the **Switch Route** tab.

[Table 8-16](#) lists the fields under the Switch Route tab.

Table 8-16 *Switch Route Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Node GUID	Global unique ID of the node.
In Port	Port of ingress.
Out Port	Port of egress.

- Step 8** Click the **Switch Element Route** tab.

[Table 8-17](#) displays the fields under the Switch Element Route tab.

Table 8-17 *Switch Element Route Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Chassis GUID	Global unique ID of the node.
In Port	Port of ingress.
Out Port	Port of egress.

Viewing Subnet Managers Information

To view information on other Subnet Managers in the network, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with services that you want to view.
The navigation menu expands.
- Step 3** Expand **Subnet Managers Info**.
The Port GUID, Priority, and Subnet Manager state information appears in the right pane.
[Table 8-18](#) describes the fields in the Details pane.

Table 8-18 Subnet Managers Information Details Pane

Field	Description
Port GUID	Displays the port GUID of the networking device on which the Subnet Manager runs.
SM Key	64-bit subnet management key assigned to the Subnet Manager. The Subnet Manager key serves as the prefix of all GIDs and brands nodes as members of this subnet.
Activity Count	Activity counter that increments each time the Subnet Manager issues an subnet management packet (SMP) or that performs other management activities.
Priority	Priority of the Subnet Manager relative to other Subnet Managers in the network. The number 1 has the highest priority.
SM State	State of the Subnet Manager.



Note

This menu provides information on subnet managers that are not local to the chassis to which an Element Manager is connected.

Viewing Event Subscriptions

To view the Subnet Management event subscriptions information, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Subnet Management**.
The Subnet Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the Subnet Manager with services that you want to view.
The navigation menu expands.
- Step 3** Choose **Event Subscriptions**.

The LID, Node GUID, and Port Number information appears in the right pane.

[Table 8-19](#) describes the fields under Subnet Management Event Subscriptions Details.

Table 8-19 Subnet Management Event Subscriptions Details

Field	Description
LID	Local ID of the connection.
Node GUID	Global unique ID of the node.
Port Number	Subnet Management port number.
Source QPN	24-bit source queue pair number of the subscriber.
GID	Global ID.
LID Range Start	Lowest legal Local ID number.
LID Range End	Highest legal Local ID number.
Is Generic	If "true," forward all generic traps. If "false," forward all vendor-specific traps.
Type	Type of trap subscribed for.
Trap Number Device ID	If generic, this is the trap number subscribed for. If not generic, this is the device ID subscribed for. 0xFFFF means forward all trap numbers/device IDs.
Response Time Value	Response Time Value of the subscriber.
Producer Type Vendor ID	If not generic, this is the 24-bit IEEE OUI assigned to the vendor.

Enabling InfiniBand Port Performance Management

Use performance management to view InfiniBand port counters, test connectivity between InfiniBand ports, and monitor InfiniBand ports for errors. To enable InfiniBand-port performance management, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
- Step 2** Click the subnet of the ports that you want to manage (for instance, fe:80:00:00:00:00:00).
The Port Counter Configuration display appears in the right pane of the window.
- Step 3** Choose the **Enable** radio button.
-

Disabling Performance Management

To disable performance management, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
- Step 2** Click the subnet of the ports that you want to manage (for instance, fe:80:00:00:00:00:00).
The Port Counter Configuration display appears in the right pane of the window.
- Step 3** Choose the **Disable** radio button.
-

Monitoring Connections

To monitor connections, you complete tasks such as:

- [Creating a Connection to Monitor](#), page 8-48
- [Viewing Monitored Connections](#), page 8-49
- [Viewing Connection Counters](#), page 8-50
- [Viewing Connection Monitor Counters](#), page 8-51
- [Testing Connections](#), page 8-52
- [Viewing Port Counters of Connections](#), page 8-52

Creating a Connection to Monitor

To create a connection to monitor, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.
- Step 3** Choose **Connection Counters**.
The Monitored Connection tab appears in the right pane of the window.
- Step 4** Click **Add**.
The Add Connection window opens.
- Step 5** Enter a source LID in the Source LID field.



Note To view available source and destination LIDs, return to the main Element Manager display, click the **InfiniBand** menu, choose **Subnet Management**, and then click the **SwitchRoute** tab. For more information, see the [“Viewing Switch Route Details”](#) section on page 8-24.

- Step 6** Enter a destination LID in the Destination LID field.

- Step 7** Check the **Enable Connection Monitoring** check box.



Note If this check box is not selected, you can view only counter information and cannot view monitoring information.

- Step 8** Click **Add**.

The connection entry appears under the Monitored Connections tab.

Viewing Monitored Connections

These instructions assume that you have already defined connections to monitor. To view monitored connections, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Performance Management**.

The Performance Management window opens.

- Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.

The navigation tree expands.

- Step 3** Select the **Connection Counters** branch.

The Monitored Connection tab appears in the right pane of the window. [Table 8-20](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 8-20 *Monitored Connections Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Subnet Prefix	Subnet prefix of the monitored connection.
Source LID	16-bit source Local ID of the connection.
Destination LID	16-bit destination Local ID of the connection.
Error Status	Displays unknown, exceeded, or notExceeded to indicate if the error value has exceeded the threshold that you configured. To configure thresholds, see the “Configuring Port Monitoring Thresholds” section on page 8-59.
Util Status	Displays unknown, exceeded, or notExceeded to indicate if the utilization value has exceeded the threshold that you configured. To configure thresholds, see the “Configuring Port Monitoring Thresholds” section on page 8-59.

Viewing Connection Counters

Each hop in the display is a port on a node. When connections move through nodes, they enter the node in one hop (GUID A, port a), and exit in another hop (GUID A, port b). Though the GUIDs of subsequent hops may match, the ports do not match. To view connection counters, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Performance Management**.

The **Performance Management** window opens.

Step 2 Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.

Step 3 Expand the **Connection Counters** branch.

Step 4 Select the connection with counters that you want to view.

Step 5 Click the **Connection Counters** tab.

[Table 8-21](#) describes the fields in the display.

Table 8-21 *Connection Counters Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Subnet Prefix	Subnet prefix of the subnet on which each hop resides.
Node Guid	Global unique ID of the node (switch chip, HCA, or TCA) of the next-hop port.
Port Number	Port number (on the appropriate node) of the hop.
Chassis Guid	Global Unique ID (GUID) of the chassis.
Slot Number	Slot of the port.
Ext Port Number	External port number of the port.
Data Is Valid	Displays true or false.
Symbol Errors	Number of symbol errors on the port.
Link Recovery Errors	Number of link recovery errors on the port.
Link Downs	Number of link-down errors on the port.
Received Errors	Number of received errors that the port experienced.
Received Remote Physical Errors	Number of physical errors that the port experienced.
Received Switch Relay Errors	Number of switch relay errors that the port experienced.
Transmitted Discards	Number of transmitted discards that occurred on the port.
Transmitted Constraint Errors	Number of Transmitted Constraint errors that the port experienced.
Received Constraint Errors	Number of Received Constraint errors that the port experienced.
Local Link Integrity Errors	Number of logical link integrity errors on the port.
Excessive Buffer Overrun Errors	Number of excessive buffer overrun errors on the port.
VL15 Dropped	Number of VL15 drops on the port.
Transmitted Data	Volume of transmitted data on the port.
Received Data	Volume of received data on the port.

Table 8-21 Connection Counters Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Transmitted Packets	Volume of transmitted packets on the port.
Received Packets	Volume of received packets on the port.

Viewing Connection Monitor Counters

To view connection monitor counters, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.
- Step 3** Expand the **Connection Counters** branch.
- Step 4** Select the connection with counters that you want to view.
- Step 5** Click the **Connection Monitor Counters** tab.

[Table 8-22](#) describes the fields in the display.

Table 8-22 Connection Monitor Counters Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Node Guid	Global unique ID of the InfiniBand node of the hop port.
Port Number	Port number of the hop.
Chassis Guid	GUID of the chassis that includes the connection.
Slot Number	Slot number of the port(s) in the connection.
Ext Port Number	External port number of the connection port.
Error Type	Type of error that occurred.

Testing Connections

To test connections, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.
 - Step 3** Expand the **Connection Counters** branch.
 - Step 4** Select the connection with counters that you want to view.
 - Step 5** Click the **Test Connection** tab.
 - Step 6** Click **Test**.
-

Viewing Port Counters of Connections

To view port counters, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.
 - Step 3** Expand the **Connection Counters** branch.
 - Step 4** Expand the connection with port counters that you want to view.
 - Step 5** Select the port (in GUID - port-number format) with counters that you want to view.

[Table 8-23](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 8-23 Port Counters Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Subnet Prefix	Subnet prefix of the subnet on which each hop resides.
Node Guid	Global unique ID of the node (switch chip, HCA, or TCA) of the next-hop port.
Port Number	Port number (on the appropriate node) of the hop.
Chassis Guid	GUID of the chassis that includes the connection.
Slot Number	Slot number of the port(s) in the connection.
Ext Port Number	External port number of the connection port.
Symbol Errors	Total number of symbol errors detected on one or more lanes.
Link Recovery Errors	Total number of times the port training state machine has successfully completed the link error recovery process.
Link Downs	Total number of times that the port training state machine has failed the link error recovery process and downed the link.

Table 8-23 Port Counters Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Received Errors	Total number of packets containing an error that was received on the port. These errors are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local physical errors (ICRC, VCRC, FCCRC, and all physical errors that cause entry into the bad state) Malformed data packet errors (Lver, length, VL) Malformed link packet errors (operand, length, VL) Packets discarded due to buffer overrun
Received Remote Physical Errors	Total number of packets marked with the EBP delimiter received on the port.
Received Switch Relay Errors	Total number of packets received on the port that were discarded because they could be forwarded by the switch relay. Reasons for this are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DLID mapping VL mapping Looping (output port = input port).
Transmitted Discards	Total number of outbound packets discarded by the port because the port is down or congested. Reasons for this are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Output port is in the inactive state Packet length has exceeded neighbor MTU Switch lifetime limit has been exceeded Switch HOQ limit has been exceeded
Transmitted Constraint Errors	Total number of packets not transmitted from the port for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FilterRawOutbound is true and packet is raw PartitionEnforcementOutbound is true and packet fails the partition key check, the IP version check, or the transport header version check.
Received Constraint Errors	Total number of packets received on the port that are discarded for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FilterRawInbound is true and packet is raw PartitionEnforcementInbound is true and the packet fails the partition key check, the IP version check, or the transport header version check.
Local Link Integrity Errors	Number of times that the frequency of packets containing local physical errors exceeded local_phy_errors.
Excessive Buffer Overrun Errors	Number of times that overrun errors' consecutive flow control update periods occurred with at least one overrun error in each period.
VL15 Dropped	Number of incoming VL15 packets dropped due to resource limitations on port selected by PortSelect.

Table 8-23 *Port Counters Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
Transmitted Data	<p>Optional; shall be zero if not implemented. Total number of data octets, divided by 4, transmitted on all VLs from the port selected by PortSelect. This includes all octets between (and not including) the start of packet delimiter and VCRC. It excludes all link packets.</p> <p>You may choose to count data octets in groups larger than four but are encouraged to choose the smallest group possible. Results are still reported as a multiple of four octets.</p>
Received Data	<p>Optional; shall be zero if not implemented. Total number of data octets, divided by 4, received on all VLs from the port selected by PortSelect. This includes all octets between (and not including) the start of packet delimiter and VCRC. It excludes all link packets.</p> <p>You may choose to count data octets in groups larger than four but are encouraged to choose the smallest group possible. Results are still reported as a multiple of four octets.</p>
Transmitted Packets	Optional; shall be zero if not implemented. Total number of data packets, excluding link packets, transmitted on all VLs from the port selected by PortSelect.
Received Packets	Optional; shall be zero if not implemented. Total number of data packets, excluding link packets, received on all VLs from the port selected by PortSelect.

Viewing Port Counters

To view port counters, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.
- Step 3** Expand the **Port Counters** branch.
- Step 4** View port counters using one of the following methods:
- Click the GUID with port counters that you want to view; all available port counters appear.
 - Expand the GUID of the node with port counters that you want to view, and then select the port with counters that you want to view.

Counters appear for that individual port. [Table 8-24](#) describes the fields in the port counters display.

Table 8-24 Port Counters Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Subnet Prefix	Subnet prefix of the subnet on which each hop resides.
Node Guid	Global unique ID of the node (switch chip, HCA, or TCA) of the next-hop port.
Port Number	Port number (on the appropriate node) of the hop.
Chassis Guid	GUID of the chassis that includes the connection.
Slot Number	Slot number of the port(s) in the connection.
Ext Port Number	External port number of the connection port.
Symbol Errors	Total number of symbol errors detected on one or more lanes.
Link Recovery Errors	Total number of times the port training state machine has successfully completed the link error recovery process.
Link Downs	Total number of times the port training state machine has failed the link error recovery process and downed the link.
Received Errors	Total number of packets containing an error that were received on the port. These errors are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local physical errors (ICRC, VCRC, FCCRC, and all physical errors that cause entry into the “bad” state) Malformed data packet errors (Lver, length, VL) Malformed link packet errors (operand, length, VL) Packets discarded due to buffer overrun
Received Remote Physical Errors	Total number of packets marked with the EBP delimiter received on the port.

Table 8-24 *Port Counters Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
Received Switch Relay Errors	Total number of packets received on the port that were discarded because they could be forwarded by the switch relay. Reasons for this are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DLID mapping • VL mapping • Looping (output port = input port).
Transmitted Discards	Total number of outbound packets discarded by the port because the port is down or congested. Reasons for this are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output port is in the inactive state • Packet length has exceeded neighbor MTU • Switch lifetime limit has been exceeded • Switch HOQ limit has been exceeded
Transmitted Constraint Errors	Total number of packets not transmitted from the port for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FilterRawOutbound is true and packet is raw • PartitionEnforcementOutbound is true and the packet fails the partition key check, the IP version check, or the transport header version check.
Received Constraint Errors	Total number of packets received on the port that are discarded for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FilterRawInbound is true and packet is raw • PartitionEnforcementInbound is true and packet fails partition key check, IP version check, or transport header version check.
Logical Link Integrity Errors	Number of times that the frequency of packets containing local physical errors exceeded local_phy_errors.
Excessive Buffer Overrun Errors	Number of times that overrun errors consecutive flow control update periods occurred with at least one overrun error in each period.
VL15 Dropped	Number of incoming VL15 packets dropped due to resource limitations on port selected by PortSelect.
Transmitted Data	(Optional) Value is zero if not implemented. Total number of data octets, divided by 4, transmitted on all VLs from the port selected by PortSelect. This includes all octets between (and not including) the start of the packet delimiter and the VCRC. It excludes all link packets. You may choose to count data octets in groups larger than four but are encouraged to choose the smallest group possible. Results are still reported as a multiple of four octets.

Table 8-24 Port Counters Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Received Data	Optional; shall be zero if not implemented. Total number of data octets, divided by 4, received on all VLs from the port selected by PortSelect. This includes all octets between (and not including) the start of the packet delimiter and the VCRC. It excludes all link packets. You may choose to count data octets in groups larger than four but are encouraged to choose the smallest group possible. Results are still reported as a multiple of four octets.
Transmitted Packets	Optional; shall be zero if not implemented. Total number of data packets, excluding link packets, transmitted on all VLs from the port selected by PortSelect.
Received Packets	Optional; shall be zero if not implemented. Total number of data packets, excluding link packets, received on all VLs from the port selected by PortSelect.

Viewing Cumulative Port Counters

To view cumulative port counters, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.
- Step 3** Expand the **Port Counters** branch.
- Step 4** Expand the node of the port with cumulative counters that you want to view.
- Step 5** Click the port with navigation counters that you want to view.
- Step 6** Click the **Port Cumulative Counters** tab.

[Table 8-25](#) describes the fields in the display.

Table 8-25 Cumulative Port Counters Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Subnet Prefix	Subnet prefix of the subnet on which each hop resides.
Node Guid	Global unique ID of the node (switch chip, HCA, or TCA) of the next-hop port.
Port Number	Port number (on the appropriate node) of the hop.
Chassis Guid	Global Unique ID (GUID) of the chassis.
Slot Number	Slot of the port.
Ext Port Number	External port number of the port.

Table 8-25 Cumulative Port Counters Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Error Status	Displays true or false.
Util Status	Number of symbol errors on the port.
Symbol Errors	Number of link recovery errors on the port.
Link Recovery Errors	Number of link-down errors on the port.
Link Downs	Number of received errors that the port experienced.
Received Errors	Number of physical errors that the port experienced.
Received Remote Physical Errors	Number of switch relay errors that the port experienced.
Received Switch Relay Errors	Number of transmitted discards that occurred on the port.
Transmit Discards	Number of Transmit Constraint errors that the port experienced.
Transmit Constraint Errors	Number of Received Constraint errors that the port experienced.
Received Constraint Errors	Number of logical link integrity errors on the port.
Logical Link Integrity Errors	Number of excessive buffer overrun errors on the port.
Excessive Buffer Overrun Errors	Number of VL15 drops on the port.
VL15 Dropped	Volume of transmitted data on the port.
Transmit Data	Volume of received data on the port.
Received Data	Volume of transmitted packets on the port.
Transmit Packets	Volume of received packets on the port.
Received Packets	Subnet prefix of the subnet on which each hop resides.
Transmit Rate	Global unique ID of the node (switch chip, HCA, or TCA) of the next-hop port.
Received Rate	Port number (on the appropriate node) of the hop.

Enabling Port Monitoring

To enable port monitoring, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.
- Step 3** Select the **Port Monitor** branch.
- Step 4** Click the **General** tab.
- Step 5** Choose **Enable** from the State drop-down menu.

**Note**

Enable enables port monitoring only for the ports that are configured in the Monitor Port Config table; **enableAll** enables port monitoring for all ports regardless of whether the port is configured in the Monitor Port Config table or not.

Step 6 Click **Apply**.

Configuring Port Monitoring

- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.
The navigation tree expands.
- Step 3** Select the **Port Monitor** branch.
- Step 4** Click the **General** tab.
- Step 5** Enter an integer value between 1 and 600 in the Polling Period field to configure the number of seconds between polls.
- Step 6** Enter an integer value between 1 and 600 in the Start Delay field to configure the delay between startup and polling.
-

Configuring Port Monitoring Thresholds

To configure port monitoring thresholds, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Performance Management**.
The Performance Management window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor.
The navigation tree expands.
- Step 3** Select the **Port Monitor** branch.
- Step 4** Click the **Threshold** tab.
- Step 5** Enter an integer value in the fields where you want to apply a threshold. Enter **none** in the fields to which you do not want to apply a threshold.
- Step 6** Click **Apply**.
-

Resetting Counters

You can reset counters for the following:

- [Resetting Counters on a Hop, page 8-60](#)
- [Resetting Counters on All Ports on a Node, page 8-60](#)
- [Resetting Counters on All Ports in a Connection, page 8-61](#)
- [Resetting All Counters in a Subnet, page 8-61](#)

Resetting Counters on a Hop

To reset counters on a hop, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Performance Management .
The Performance Management window opens. |
| Step 2 | Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor. |
| Step 3 | Expand the Connection Counters branch. |
| Step 4 | Expand the connection that includes the hop that you want to clear. |
| Step 5 | Right-click the hop with counters you want to clear and choose Clear counters on this Hop . |
-

Resetting Counters on All Ports on a Node

To reset counters on all ports of a node, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Performance Management .
The Performance Management window opens. |
| Step 2 | Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor. |
| Step 3 | Expand the Connection Counters branch. |
| Step 4 | Expand the connection that includes the node that you want to clear. |
| Step 5 | Right-click the node with counters you want to clear and choose Clear counters on this Node . |
-

Resetting Counters on All Ports in a Connection

To reset counters on all ports in a connection, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Performance Management .
The Performance Management window opens. |
| Step 2 | Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor. |
| Step 3 | Expand the Connection Counters branch. |
| Step 4 | Right-click the connection with counters you want to clear and choose Clear counters on this Connection . |
-

Resetting All Counters in a Subnet

To reset all counters in a subnet, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Performance Management .
The Performance Management window opens. |
| Step 2 | Expand the subnet of the connections that you want to monitor. |
| Step 3 | Right-click the Connection Counters branch and choose Clear Counters for All Connections . |
-

Launching the Topology View









To launch the topology view, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Topology View .
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens. |
| Step 2 | (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column of any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display. |
| Step 3 | Click OK .
The InfiniBand Topology appears. |

**Note**

Navigation icons appear at the top of the InfiniBand Topology window. [Table 8-26](#) describes these icons.

Table 8-26 *InfiniBand Topology Navigation Icons*

Icon'	Description
	The Refresh icon refreshes the topology display.
	The Layout icon evenly arranges the switch and HCA icons.
	The Zoom In icon enlarges the display.
	The Zoom Out icon condenses the display.
	The Fit to Screen icon zooms in or out to fit the topology in the window.
	The Specify Topspin Devices icon opens the Specify Cisco Devices dialog box to add Server Switches to the display.
	The Legend icon displays the different colors that represent different types of links.
Details	The Subnet Details icon displays subnet details. For more information, see the “Viewing Subnet Details” section on page 8-64.
	The Help icon launches the online help.

Viewing Internal Server Switch Components and TCAs

To view the internal server switch components and target channel adapters (TCAs) inside a server switch, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column of any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Double-click a server switch icon.
The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens.



Note

Navigation icons appear at the top of the InfiniBand Topology window. [Table 8-27](#) describes these icons.

Table 8-27 Internal InfiniBand Topology Navigation Icons

Icon	Description
	The Layout icon evenly arranges the switch and HCA icons.
	The Zoom In icon enlarges the display.
	The Zoom Out icon condenses the display.
	The Fit to Screen icon zooms in or out to fit the topology in the window.
	The Layout icon evenly arranges the switch and HCA icons.
SMAs	The Subnet Management Agents icon displays Subnet Manager agent details. For information, see the “Viewing Subnet Management Agents” section on page 8-68.
	The Help icon launches the online help.

Viewing Subnet Details

You can view any of the following subnet details:

- [Viewing Nodes, page 8-64](#)
- [Viewing Ports, page 8-65](#)
- [Viewing Switches, page 8-66](#)
- [Viewing Neighboring Ports, page 8-67](#)

Viewing Nodes

To view the nodes in the topology view, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column of any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Click **Details**.
The InfiniBand Subnet Details window opens.
- Step 5** Click the **Nodes** tab.
[Table 8-28](#) describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-28 *Nodes Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
SubnetPrefix	Subnet prefix of the node.
GUID	Global unique ID (GUID) of the node.
Description	Optional text string describing this node.
Type	Type of node being managed.
NumPorts	Number of physical ports on this node.
SystemImageGUID	System image GUID of this node. All nodes within a particular system (chassis) are assigned the same system image GUID.

Viewing Ports

To view the ports in the topology view, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Topology View**.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column of any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Click **Details**.
The InfiniBand Subnet Details window opens.
- Step 5** Click the **Ports** tab.

[Table 8-29](#) describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-29 Ports Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
SubnetPrefix	Subnet prefix of the node.
NodeGUID	Global unique ID (GUID) of the node that includes the port.
Port	Local port number for this port.
LID	16-bit base LID of this port.
State	State of the port, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • noStateChange • sleep • polling • disabled • portConfigurationTraining • linkup • linkErrorRecovery • reserved • active • down
LinkWidthActive	Currently active link width, indicated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: 1x • 2: 4x • 8: 12x • 0, 3, 4-7, 9-255 reserved

Viewing Switches

To view the switches in the topology view, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column of additional InfiniBand devices to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Click **Details**.
The InfiniBand Subnet Details window opens.
- Step 5** Click the **Switches** tab.

[Table 8-30](#) describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-30 Switches Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
SubnetPrefix	Subnet prefix of the node.
NodeGUID	Global unique ID (GUID) of the node that includes the switch.
LinearFdbCap	Number of entries supported in the Linear Unicast Forwarding table. Zero indicates that there is no Linear Forwarding Database.
RandomFdbCap	Number of entries supported in the Random Unicast Forwarding table. Zero indicates that there is no Random Forwarding Database.
McastFdbCap	Number of entries supported in the Multicast Forwarding table.
LinearFdbTop	Indicates the top of the linear forwarding table. Packets received with unicast DLIDs greater than this value are discarded by the switch. This component applies only to switches that implement linear forwarding tables and is ignored by switches that implement random forwarding tables.
DefaultPort	Forward to this port all the unicast packets from the other ports where DLID does not exist in the random forwarding table.
DefPriMcastPort	Forward to this port all the multicast packets from the other ports where DLID does not exist in the forwarding table.
DefNonPriMcastPort	Forward to this port all the multicast packets from the smDefPriMcastPort port where DLID does not exist in the forwarding table.
LifeTimeValue	Time a packet can live in the switch.
PortStateChange	Identifies whether or not the port is in transition.
LIDPerPort	Number of LID/LMC combinations that may be assigned to a given external port for switches that support the random forwarding table.
PartitionEnfCap	Number of entries in this partition enforcement table per physical port. Zero indicates that partition enforcement is not supported by the switch.
InEnfCap	Indicates switch is capable of partition enforcement on received packets.
OutEnfCap	Indicates switch is capable of partition enforcement on transmitted packets.

Table 8-30 *Switches Tab Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
InFilterRawPktCap	Indicates switch is capable of raw packet enforcement on received packets.
OutFilterRawPktCap	Indicates switch is capable of raw packet enforcement on transmitted packets.

Viewing Neighboring Ports

To view neighboring ports in the topology view, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box, in the Enabled column of any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Click **Details**.
The InfiniBand Subnet Details window opens.
- Step 5** Click the **Neighbors** tab.
[Table 8-31](#) describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-31 *Neighbors Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
SubnetPrefix	Used to identify InfiniBand subnet that this InfiniBand node is located in.
LocalNodeGuid	Global unique ID (GUID) of the InfiniBand node.
LocalPortId	Port ID of the InfiniBand node.
LocalNodeType	Identifies the InfiniBand node's node-type, as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> channelAdapter switch
RemoteNodeGuid	Global unique ID (GUID) of the remote InfiniBand node.
RemotePortId	Port ID of the remote InfiniBand node.
RemoteNodeType	Identifies the remote InfiniBand node's node-type, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> channelAdapter switch

Table 8-31 *Neighbors Tab Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
LinkState	Identifies the state of the link connecting the neighbors, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• noStateChange• down• initialize• active
LinkWidthActive	Width of the link connecting the neighbors.

Viewing Subnet Management Agents

You can view any of the following Subnet Manager Agent details:

- [Viewing Subnet Manager Node Details, page 8-68](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Manager Switch Details, page 8-69](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Switch Cap Details, page 8-70](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Ports\(1\) Details, page 8-71](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Ports\(2\) Details, page 8-73](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Manager Multicast Details, page 8-75](#)
- [Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Linear Forwarding Table Details, page 8-75](#)
- [Viewing the Subnet Manager Agent Partition Details, page 8-76](#)
- [SLVL Map, page 8-77](#)

Viewing Subnet Manager Node Details

To view Subnet Manager Agent node details, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the InfiniBand menu and choose Topology View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens. |
| Step 2 | (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column for any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display. |
| Step 3 | Click OK .
The InfiniBand Topology window appears. |
| Step 4 | Double-click a server switch icon. |
| Step 5 | The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens. |
| Step 6 | Click SMA s.
The Subnet Manager Agents window opens. |
| Step 7 | Click the Nodes tab. |

Table 8-32 describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-32 Nodes Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Guid	Subnet prefix of this InfiniBand subnet.
BaseVersion	Supported base management datagram version.
ClassVersion	Supported subnet management class.
Type	Type of node being managed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> channelAdapter switch
PortGuid	GUID of this port. One port within a node can return the nodeGUID as its PortGUID if the port is an integral part of the node and is not field-replaceable.
PartitionCap	Number of entries in the partition table for CA, router, and the switch management port. This is at a minimum set to 1 for all nodes including switch.
DeviceId	Device ID information as assigned by the device manufacturer.
Revision	Device revision assigned by manufacturer.
LocalPortNum	The link port number that this SNMP packet came in on.
VendorId	Device vendor ID, per IEEE.
TrapBuffer	Special-purpose string buffer for InfiniBand Trap Data.
String	Description of the node.
NumPorts	Number of physical ports on this node.

Viewing Subnet Manager Switch Details

To view Subnet Manager Agent switch details, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column for any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Double-click a server switch icon.
The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens.
- Step 5** Click **SMAs**.
- Step 6** The Subnet Manager Agents window opens.
- Step 7** Click the **Switches** tab.

Table 8-33 describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-33 Switches Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Guid	Global unique ID of the switch.
LftTop	Top of the linear forwarding table. Packets received with unicast DLids greater than this value are discarded by the switch. This component applies only to switches that implement linear forwarding tables and is ignored by switches that implement random forwarding tables.
DefaultPort	Forward to this port all the unicast packets from the other ports where DLID does not exist in the random forwarding table
DefMcastPriPort	Forward to this port all the multicast packets from the other ports where DLID does not exist in the forwarding table.
DefMcastNPPort	Forward to this port all the multicast packets from the Default Primary port where DLID does not exist in the forwarding table.
LifeTimeValue	Time that a packet can live in the switch.
PortStateChange	Set to one when the PortState component in the PortInfo of any ports transitions from Down to Initialize, Initialize to Down, Armed to Down, or Active to Down as a result of link state machine logic. Changes in Portstate resulting from SubnSet do not change this bit. This bit is cleared by writing one; writing zero is ignored.
LidsPerPort	Number of LID/LMC combinations that may be assigned to a given external port for switches that support the random forwarding table.

Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Switch Cap Details

To view Subnet Manager Agent switch cap details, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Topology View**.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column for any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Double-click a server switch icon.
The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens.
- Step 5** Click **SMAs**.
The Subnet Manager Agents window opens.
- Step 6** Click the **Switch Cap** tab.

Table 8-34 describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-34 Switch Cap Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
LftCap	Number of entries supported in the linear unicast forwarding table.
RftCap	Number of entries supported in the random unicast forwarding table. RandomFDBCap = 0 indicates that there is no random forwarding database.
MftCap	Number of entries supported in the multicast forwarding table.
PartitionEnfCap	Number of entries in the partition enforcement table per physical port. Zero indicates that partition enforcement is not supported by the switch.
InboundEnfCap	Indicates switch is capable of partition enforcement on received packets.
OutboundEnfCap	Indicates switch is capable of partition enforcement on transmitted packets.
FilterRawPktInCap	Indicates switch is capable of raw packet enforcement on received packets.
FilterRawPktOutCap	Indicates switch is capable of raw enforcement on transmitted packets.

Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Ports(1) Details

To view Subnet Manager Agent port details, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column of any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Double-click a server switch icon.
The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens.
- Step 5** Click **SMA**s.
The Subnet Manager Agents window opens.
- Step 6** Click the **Ports (1)** tab.

Table 8-35 describes the fields under this tab.

Table 8-35 Ports (1) Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
NodeGuid	64-bit GUID of the node that contains this port.
IbPort	Local port number of this port (relative to a particular node).
MKey	64-bit management key for this port.
GidPrefix	64-bit global ID prefix for this port.

Table 8-35 *Ports (1) Tab Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
Lid	16-bit base LID of this port.
MasterSMLid	16-bit base LID of the master Subnet Manager that is managing this port.
CapabilityMask	Supported capabilities of this node are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Reserved, shall be zero • 1: IsSM • 2: IsNoticeSupported • 3: IsTrapSupported • 4: IsResetSupported • 5: IsAutomaticMigrationSupported • 6: IsSLMappingSupported • 7: IsMKeyNVRAM • 8: IsPKeyNVRAM • 9: IsLEDInfoSupported • 10: IsSMDDisabled • 11-15: Reserved, shall be zero • 16: IsConnectionManagerSupported • 17: IsSNMPTunnelingSupported • 18: Reserved, shall be zero • 19: IsDeviceManagementSupported • 20: IsVendorClassSupported • 21-31: Reserved, shall be zero
DiagCode	Port diagnostic code.
MKeyLeasePeriod	Timer value used to indicate how long the M_Key protection bits are to remain nonzero after a SubnSet(PortInfo) fails an M Key check. The value of the timer indicates the number of seconds for the lease period.
LocalPortNum	Local port number.
LinkWidthEnabled	Enabled link width (1x, 4x, or 12x).
LinkWidthSupported	Supported link width.
LinkWidthActive	Currently active link width.
LinkSpeedSupported	Supported link speed (in Gbps).
State	State of the port is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • noStateChagne • down • initialize • armed • active

Table 8-35 **Ports (1) Tab Field Descriptions (continued)**

Field	Description
PortPhys	State of the physical port is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • noStateChange(0), • sleep • polling • disabled • portConfigurationTraining • linkup • linkErrorRecovery • reserved • linkDownDef
LinkDownDef	Port physical state link down.
MKeyProtectBits	Determines MADheader behavior.
LMC	LID mask for multipath support.
LSActive	Current active link speed.
LSActiveEnabled	Enabled link speed.
NeighborMTU	Active maximum MTU enabled on this port for transmission.
MasterSMSL	Administrative SL of the master Subnet Manager that is managing this port.

Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Ports(2) Details

To view extended Subnet Manager Agent port details, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column for any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Double-click a server switch icon.
The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens.
- Step 5** Click **SMA**s.
The Subnet Manager Agents window opens.
- Step 6** Click the **Ports (2)** tab.

Table 8-36 describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-36 Ports (2) Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
NodeGuid	64-bit GUID of the node that contains this port.
IbPort	Local port number of this port (relative to a particular node).
VLCap	Virtual lanes supported on this port.
VLHighLimit	Limit of high priority component of VL arbitration table.
VLArbitrationHighCap	VL/Weight pairs supported on this port in the smVLArbTable for high priority.
VLArbitrationLowCap	VL/Weight pairs supported on this port in the smVLArbTable for low priority.
MTUCap	Maximum MTU supported by this port.
VLStallCount	Number of sequential packets dropped that caused the port to enter the VLStalled state.
HoQLife	Time that a packet can live at the head of a VL queue.
OpVLs	Virtual Lanes operational on this port.
PkeyEnfIn	Indicates support of optional partition enforcement on packets received from this port.
PkeyEnfOut	Indicates support of optional partition enforcement on packets transmitted from this port.
FilterRawPktIn	Indicates support of optional raw packet enforcement on raw packets received from this port.
FilterRawPktOut	Indicates support of optional raw packet enforcement on raw packets transmitted from this port.
MKeyViolations	Number of SMP packets that were received on the port and had an invalid M_Key, since power on or reset.
PKeyViolations	Number of packets that were received on the port and had an invalid P_Key, since power on or reset.
QKeyViolations	Number of packets that have been received on the port that have had an invalid Q_Key, since power on or reset.
GuidCap	Number of GUID entries supported in the GUIDInfo attribute for this port.
SubnetTimeout	Maximum expected subnet propagation delay.
RespTimeValue	Expected maximum time between the port reception of an SMP and the transmission of the associated response.
LocalPhysErr	Threshold value. When the count of marginal link errors exceeds this threshold, the local link integrity error is detected.
OverrunErr	Overrun threshold value. When the count of buffer overruns exceeds the threshold, an excessive buffer overrun error occurs.

Viewing Subnet Manager Multicast Details

To view Subnet Manager Agent multicast details, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column for any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Double-click a server switch icon.
The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens.
- Step 5** Click **SMA**s.
The Subnet Manager Agents window opens.
- Step 6** Click the **Mcast** tab.
[Table 8-37](#) describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-37 *Mcast Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
NodeGuid	Global unique ID of the node.
TableBlockIndex	Index into the multicast block table: this index starts from 1 rather than 0.
TableBlock	List of 32 PortMask Block Elements. 16 bits starting at position 16*p of the port mask are associated with the particular LID. An incoming packet with this LID is forwarded to all ports for which the bit in the port mask is set to 1. An invalid LID is indicated with an all zero PortMask.

Viewing Subnet Manager Agent Linear Forwarding Table Details

To view Subnet Manager Agent linear forwarding table details, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column for any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Double-click a server switch icon.
The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens.

- Step 5** Click **SMA**s.
The Subnet Manager Agents window opens.

- Step 6** Click the **Linear Forwarding** tab.

[Table 8-38](#) describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-38 *Linear Forwarding Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
NodeGuid	Global unique ID of the node.
BlockIndex	Index into the linear forwarding table; this index starts from 1 rather than 0.
Block	Linear forwarding table block.

Viewing the Subnet Manager Agent Partition Details

To view Subnet Manager Agent partition details, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column for any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Double-click a server switch icon.
The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens.
- Step 5** Click **SMA**s.
The Subnet Manager Agents window opens.
- Step 6** Click the **PKey** tab.
[Table 8-39](#) describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-39 *PKey Tab Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
NodeGuid	Global unique ID of the node.
IbPort	Port number.
Index	PKEY table index.
TableVector	GUID assigned by the Subnet Manager on the subnet.

SLVL Map

To view Subnet Manager Agent SLVL details, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **Topology** View.
The Specify Topspin Devices dialog box opens.
- Step 2** (Optional) Click the check box in the Enabled column for any additional InfiniBand devices that you want to add to the Topology View display.
- Step 3** Click **OK**.
The InfiniBand Topology window appears.
- Step 4** Double-click a server switch icon.
The Internal InfiniBand Topology window opens.
- Step 5** Click **SMA**s.
The Subnet Manager Agents window opens.
- Step 6** Click the **SLVL Map** tab.
[Table 8-40](#) describes the fields in this tab.

Table 8-40 SLVL Map Tab Field Descriptions

Field	Description
NodeGuid	Global unique ID of the node.
InIbPort	Ingress port number.
OutIbPort	Egress port number.
Sl#toVI	SL# to VL mapping.

Viewing Device Management

Device Management (DM) features only are available on I/O chassis (Cisco SFS 3001 and Cisco SFS 3012). With Device Management, you can do the following:

- [Viewing IOUs, page 8-77](#)
- [Viewing IOCs, page 8-78](#)
- [Viewing IOC Services, page 8-79](#)

Viewing IOUs

To view the I/O Units (IOUs) on your device, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the InfiniBand menu and choose **DM**.
The Device Manager window opens.

Step 2 Click the **IOU** tab.

IOU details appear in the right pane. [Table 8-41](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 8-41 IOU Display Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Change ID	Cumulative number of changes to the controller list since the device last booted.
Max Controllers	Maximum number of controllers that your device can support.
Diag Device ID	All device IDs appear as 1.
Option ROM	Indicates the presence or absence of Option ROM.
Controllers	Lists each slot on your device that can potentially contain a controller and identifies whether or not a controller resides in that slot.

Viewing IOCs

To view the I/O controllers (IOCs) on your device, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **DM**.

The Device Manager window opens.

Step 2 Click the **IOC** tab.

A table of IOC details appears. [Table 8-42](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 8-42 IOCs Display Field Descriptions

Field	Description
GUID	GUID of the controller.
Vendor ID	Organization Unique Identifier (OUI) of the vendor.
Device ID	Vendor-assigned device identifier.
Device Version	Vendor-assigned device version.
Subsystem Vendor ID	Vendor-assigned subsystem vendor identifier
Subsystem ID	Vendor-assigned subsystem identifier.
IOClass	I/O class that the IOC supports.
IOSubclass	Subclass of the I/O class protocol of the IOC.
Protocol	Standard protocol definition that the IOC supports.
Protocol Version	Protocol version that the IOC supports.
Send Msg Queue Depth	Maximum number of messages that the send message queue supports.
RDMA Read Queue Depth	Maximum depth of the per-channel RDMA Read Queue.
Send Msg Size	Maximum size, in bytes, of send messages.
RDMA transfer size	Maximum size, in bytes, of outbound RDMA transfers that the IOC initiates.

Table 8-42 *IOCs Display Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
Controller Op Cap	Integer value (from 8 cumulative bits) between 1 and 255 that represents the operation type(s) that the IOC supports. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit 0: ST; Send Messages To IOCs • Bit 1: SF; Send Messages From IOCs • Bit 2: RT; RDMA Read Requests To IOCs • Bit 3: RF; RDMA Read Requests From IOCs • Bit 4: WT; RDMA Write Requests To IOCs • Bit 5: WF; RDMA Write Requests From IOCs • Bit 6: AT; Atomic Operations To IOCs • Bit 7: AF; Atomic Operations From IOCs
Service Entries	Number of services that the IOC provides.

Viewing IOC Services

To view the IOC services on your device, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose **DM**.

Step 2 The Device Manager window opens.

Step 3 Click the **IOC Services** tab.

A table of IOC Services details appears. [Table 8-43](#) describes the fields in this table.

Table 8-43 *IOC Services Table Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
IOC GUID	GUID of the node that provides the service.
Service Name	ASCII identifier of the service.
Service ID	Numeric identifier that nodes use to call the service.

Viewing Forwarding Tables

Viewing Multicast Forwarding

To view the multicast forwarding configuration, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose either **Subnet Management** or **Subnet Management(Tabular format)**.

Step 2 Click the **MulticastForwardings** tab.

You see the information shown in [Table 8-44](#).

Table 8-44 Multicast Forwarding Entries

Field	Description
Node GUID	Guid of the switch node in the subnet with the FDB that you want to access.
MLID	Local ID of the subnet.
Port Mask	Port mask.

Viewing Linear Forwarding

To view the linear forwarding configuration, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **InfiniBand** menu and choose either **Subnet Management** or **Subnet Management(Tabular format)**.

Step 2 Click the **LinearForwardings** tab.

You see the information shown in [Table 8-45](#).

Table 8-45 Linear Forwarding Entries

Field	Description
Node GUID	Guid of the switch node in the subnet with the FDB that you want to access.
LID	Local ID of the subnet.
Port Number	Port number.



Ethernet Menu Tasks

This chapter describes the Ethernet menu tasks for Element Manager and contains these sections:

- [Viewing the Static ARP Table, page 9-1](#)
- [Viewing Ethernet Routes, page 9-2](#)
- [Viewing IP Addresses, page 9-4](#)
- [Viewing Trunk Groups, page 9-4](#)
- [Viewing Bridge Groups, page 9-8](#)
- [Viewing Redundancy Groups, page 9-10](#)



Note

The instructions in this chapter apply only to Server Switches that run Ethernet gateways.

Viewing the Static ARP Table

To view the static ARP table, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **ARP**.

The ARP window opens and displays the static ARP table. [Table 9-1](#) describes the fields in this table.

Table 9-1 *ARP Table Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Port	Port (in slot#port# format) on your Server Switch to which the host connects.
NetAddress	IP address of the host.
PhysAddress	MAC address of the host.
Type	Type of route between the host and your Server Switch, either static or dynamic.

Adding a Static Address to the ARP Table

To add a static address to the ARP table, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **ARP**.
The ARP window opens and displays the static ARP table.
- Step 2** Click **Insert Ethernet**.
The Insert static Ethernet ARP window opens.
- Step 3** Click the ... button next to the Port field.
The choose Port window opens.
- Step 4** Check the check box of the Ethernet gateway port to which you want to assign the new entry, and then click **OK**.
- Step 5** Enter the IP address of the static host in the Net Address field.
- Step 6** Enter the MAC address of the static host in the MAC field, and then click **Insert**.
-

Viewing Ethernet Routes

To view Ethernet routes, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Routes**.
The Routes window opens. [Table 9-2](#) describes the fields in this window.

Table 9-2 *Routes Window Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Dest	Destination IP address of the route.
Mask	Subnet mask of the route.
NextHop	IP address of the next hop on the Ethernet route (address of the Ethernet router).
Port	Ethernet gateway port of the route.
Type	Identifies the type of route as direct or indirect.
Proto	Protocol that the route runs.
NextHopAS	Autonomous System Number of the next hop.

Creating an Ethernet Route

To create an Ethernet route, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the Ethernet menu and choose Routes .
The Routes window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click Insert .
The Insert Routes window opens. |
| Step 3 | Enter the destination IP address in the Dest field. |
| Step 4 | Enter the subnet mask in the Mask field. |
| Step 5 | Enter the IP address of the next hop in the NextHop field, and then click Insert . |
-

Deleting an Ethernet Route

To delete an Ethernet route, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the Ethernet menu and choose Routes .
The Routes window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the route to delete, and then click Delete . |
-

Viewing IP Addresses

To view IP addresses, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **IP Addresses**.

The IP Addresses window opens. [Table 9-3](#) describes the fields in this window.

Table 9-3 *IP Addresses Window Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Port	Index value that uniquely identifies the interface to which this entry is applicable.
Address	IP address to which this entry's addressing information pertains.
Netmask	Subnet mask associated with the IP address of this entry.
BcastAddrFormat	IP broadcast address format used on this interface.
ReasmMaxSize	Size of the largest IP datagram which this entity can reassemble from incoming IP fragmented datagrams received on this interface.
Type	Identifies the address as a primary or backup address.
Status	Identifies the port as active or backup.

Viewing Trunk Groups

To view the trunk groups on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Trunking**.

The Trunking window opens. [Table 9-4](#) describes the fields in this window.

Table 9-4 *Trunking Window Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
ID	Trunk group identifier.
Name	Trunk group name.
Port Members	Physical Ethernet gateway ports that belong to this trunk group.
Distribution Type	Packet forwarding distribution algorithm of the trunk group.
Enabled	Identifies the trunk group as enabled or disabled.
MTU	Maximum transmission unit of the trunk group.
MAC Address	MAC address assigned to this trunk group.
IfIndex	Logical port identifier that represents the trunk group.

Creating a Trunk Group

To create a trunk group, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the Ethernet menu and choose Trunking .
The Trunking window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click Insert .
The Insert Trunk Groups window opens. |
| Step 3 | Enter an integer value (between 1 and 256) in the ID field. |
| Step 4 | Enter a name, with ASCII characters in the Name field. |
| Step 5 | Click the ... button in the Port Members field.
The choose Ports window opens. |
| Step 6 | Check the check box of any port that you want to add to the trunk group. Uncheck any box that you want to omit from the group. Click OK . |
| Step 7 | Choose the radio button of a distribution type in the Distribution Type field. |
| Step 8 | (Optional) Check the Enabled check box to enable the new group when you create it. To disable the new group, uncheck the box. |
| Step 9 | Click Insert .
The new group appears as a row in the Trunking window. |
-

Deleting a Trunk Group

To delete a trunk group, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the Ethernet menu and choose Trunking .
The Trunking window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the entry of the trunk group that you want to delete, and then click Delete . |
-

Editing a Trunk Group

Trunk groups can be edited as follows:

- [Changing a Trunk Group Name, page 9-6](#)
- [Adding or Removing Physical Ethernet Gateway Ports from a Trunk Group, page 9-6](#)
- [Changing the Distribution Type of a Trunk Group, page 9-7](#)
- [Enabling or Disabling a Trunk Group, page 9-7](#)

Changing a Trunk Group Name

To change a trunk group name, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Trunking**.
The Trunking window opens.
- Step 2** Double-click the cell in the Name column of the entry with a name that you want to change.
The cell becomes editable.
- Step 3** Enter the new trunk group name, and then press the **Enter** key.
- Step 4** Click **Apply**.



Note You can make multiple changes before you click **Apply**, but you must click it to make the changes in the configuration file on the Server Switch.

Adding or Removing Physical Ethernet Gateway Ports from a Trunk Group

To add or remove physical Ethernet gateway ports from a trunk group, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Trunking**.
The Trunking window opens.
- Step 2** Double-click the cell in the Port Members column of the entry to which you want to add or remove ports.
The choose Ports window opens.
- Step 3** Check the check boxes in the Choose Ports window of ports to add to the group. Uncheck the boxes of ports to remove. Click **OK**.
- Step 4** Click **Apply**.



Note You can make multiple changes before you click **Apply**, but you must click it to make the changes in the configuration file on the Server Switch.

Changing the Distribution Type of a Trunk Group

To change the distribution type of a trunk group, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Trunking**.
The Trunking window opens.
- Step 2** Click the cell in the Distribution Type column of the trunk group with a distribution type that you want to change.
A drop-down menu appears.
- Step 3** Choose a new distribution type from the drop-down menu.
- Step 4** Click **Apply**.



Note You can make multiple changes before you click **Apply**, but you must click it to make the changes in the configuration file on the Server Switch.

Enabling or Disabling a Trunk Group

To enable or disable a trunk group, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Trunking**.
The Trunking window opens.
- Step 2** Click the cell in the Enabled column of the trunk group with the enabled/disabled status that you want to change.
A drop-down menu appears.
- Step 3** Choose **true** (to enable) or **false** (to disable) from the drop-down menu.
- Step 4** Click **Apply**.



Note You can make multiple changes before you click **Apply**, but you must click it to make the changes in the configuration file on the Server Switch.

Viewing Bridge Groups

To view the bridge groups on the Server Switch, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Bridging**.

The Bridging window opens. [Table 9-5](#) explains the fields in this window.

Table 9-5 *Bridging Window Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
ID	Unique numeric identifier of the bridge group.
Name	Name in ASCII characters, of the bridge group.
Ethernet Port	Ethernet interface that is assigned to this bridge group. A value of zero (0) means that no interface is currently assigned.
IB Port	InfiniBand interface that is assigned to this bridge group. A value of zero (0) means that no interface is currently assigned.
Broadcast Forwarding	Configures whether this bridge group should forward broadcast packets. Enabling broadcast forwarding can cause broadcast storms in a network if the network is not configured properly.
Broadcast Forwarding Mode	Active broadcast forwarding mode.
Loop Protection Method	Loop protection method of this bridge group.
IP Multicast	Specifies if the group forwards IP-V4 multicast packets.
IP Multicast Mode	Active IP multicast mode.
Redundancy Group	Redundancy group to which this bridge group is assigned.
Admin Failover Priority	Failover priority of the bridge group.
Oper Failover Priority	Active failover priority of the bridge group.

Creating a Bridge Group

To create a bridge group, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Bridging**.

The Bridging window opens

- Step 2** Click **Add**.

The Add Bridge Group window opens.

- Step 3** (Optional) Enter an integer in the **ID** field to assign a numeric identifier to the bridge group.

Element Manager automatically populates this field.

- Step 4** Enter a plain-text identifier of ASCII characters in the Name field.

- Step 5** Click the **Groups** tab.
- Step 6** Click **Select** in the Ethernet Port field.
The Bridge Port window opens.
- Step 7** From the Port drop-down menu, choose the Ethernet gateway port to assign to the bridge group.
- Step 8** (Optional) Enter the VLAN in the VLAN field of the Ethernet gateway port to assign to the bridge group.
- Step 9** Click **OK**.
- Step 10** Click **Select** in the InfiniBand Port field.
The Bridge Port window opens.
- Step 11** From the Port drop-down menu, choose the internal InfiniBand port on the Ethernet gateway to assign to the bridge group.
- Step 12** Enter the partition key in the P_Key field of the partition to add the internal port.
- Step 13** Click **OK**.
- Step 14** (Optional) Check the **Enabled** check box in the Broadcast Forwarding field to enable broadcast forwarding.
- Step 15** Choose **one** or **none** from the drop-down menu in the Loop Protection Method field.
- Step 16** (Optional) Check the **Enabled** check box in the IP Multicast field to enable IP multicasting.
- Step 17** Click **Add**.
-

Deleting a Bridge Group

To delete a bridge group, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Bridging**.
The Bridging window opens.
- Step 2** Click the bridge group entry that you want to delete, and then click **Delete**.
-

Adding Bridge Forwarding to a Bridge Group

To add a bridge group, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Bridging**.
The Bridging window opens.
- Step 2** Click the bridge group to which you want to add bridge forwarding, and then click **Edit**.
The Edit Bridge Group window opens.
- Step 3** Click the **Forwarding** tab.
- Step 4** Click **Add**.
The Add Bridge Forwarding window opens.

- Step 5** Choose **eth** or **ib** from the drop-down menu in the Port Type field.
 - Step 6** Enter the destination IP address in the Destination Address field.
 - Step 7** Enter an integer value from 0 to 32 in the Destination Length field.
 - Step 8** Enter the IP address of the next hop in the Next Hop field.
 - Step 9** Enter the subnet prefix of the next hop in the Subnet Prefix field.
 - Step 10** Enter an integer value from 0 to 32 in the Prefix Length field.
 - Step 11** Click **Add**.
-

Adding a Subnet to a Bridge Group

To add a subnet to a bridge group, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Bridging**.
The Bridging window opens
 - Step 2** Click the bridge group to which you want to add bridge forwarding, and then click **Edit**.
The Edit Bridge Group window opens.
 - Step 3** Click the **Subnet** tab.
 - Step 4** Click **Add**.
The Add Subnet window opens.
 - Step 5** Enter a subnet prefix in the Subnet Prefix field.
 - Step 6** Enter an integer value from 0 to 32 in the Prefix Length field.
 - Step 7** Click **Add**.
-

Viewing Redundancy Groups

To view the redundancy groups on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Redundancy**.
The Redundancy Groups window opens. [Table 9-6](#) describes the fields in this window.

Table 9-6 Redundancy Groups Window Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Group ID	Unique numerical identifier of the redundancy group.
Name	ASCII-text name of the redundancy group.
Group P_Key	16-bit multicast partition key used by this redundancy group.
Load Balancing	Used to enable/disable load balancing for this bridge group.

Table 9-6 *Redundancy Groups Window Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
Bridge Group Members	Indicates the bridge groups that are assigned to this redundancy group.
Broadcast Forwarding	Displays true if broadcast forwarding is enabled, otherwise displays false.
IP Multicast	Displays true if multicast forwarding is enabled, otherwise displays false.
Member Force Reelection	Displays true if the group is configured to reelect a new primary when a new member joins, otherwise displays false.

Creating a Redundancy Group

To create a redundancy group, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **Ethernet** menu and choose **Redundancy**.
The Redundancy Groups window opens.
- Step 2** Click **Add**.
The Add Redundancy Group window opens.
- Step 3** (Optional) Enter an integer value in the ID field. Element Manager automatically populates this field.
- Step 4** Enter a name for the redundancy group in the Name field.
- Step 5** (Optional) Check the **Enabled** check box in the Load Balancing field to apply load balancing to this redundancy group.
- Step 6** (Optional) Check the **Enabled** check box in the Broadcast Forwarding field to apply broadcast forwarding to this redundancy group.
- Step 7** (Optional) Check the **Enabled** check box in the IP Multicast field to apply the multicast forwarding feature to this redundancy group.
- Step 8** (Optional) Check the **Enabled** check box in the Member Force Reelection field to force the redundancy group to elect a new primary when a new member joins.
- Step 9** Click **Add Member**.
The Add Member window opens.
- Step 10** Choose a bridge group from the Bridge Group drop-down menu.
- Step 11** Click **Add**.
The entry appears in the Members field.
- Step 12** (Optional) Repeat [Step 9](#) through [Step 11](#) to add additional members.
- Step 13** Click **Apply**.
-

Editing a Redundancy Group

To edit a redundancy group, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|----------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the Ethernet menu and choose Redundancy .
The Redundancy Groups window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the entry of the redundancy group to edit, and then click Edit .
The Edit Redundancy Group window opens. |
| Step 3 | (Optional) Change the name in the Name field. |
| Step 4 | (Optional) Check or uncheck Enabled in the Load Balancing field. |
| Step 5 | (Optional) Check or uncheck Enabled in the Broadcast Forwarding field. |
| Step 6 | (Optional) Check or uncheck Enabled in the IP Multicast field. |
| Step 7 | (Optional) Check or uncheck Enabled in the Member Force Reelection field. |
| Step 8 | (Optional) Click a bridge group member, and then click Remove to remove a bridge group member. |
| Step 9 | (Optional) Click Add Member to add a bridge group member. (See the “Creating a Redundancy Group” section on page 9-12.) |
| Step 10 | Click Apply . |
-

Deleting a Redundancy Group

To delete a redundancy group, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the Ethernet menu and choose Redundancy .
The Redundancy Groups window opens. |
| Step 2 | Click the entry of the redundancy group that you want to delete, and then click Delete .
The Delete Redundancy Group window opens. |
| Step 3 | Click Yes . |
-



Fibre Channel Menu Tasks

This chapter describes the Fibre Channel menu tasks for Element Manager and contains these sections:

- [Viewing and Configuring Global SRP Attributes, page 10-2](#)
- [Viewing and Configuring SRP Initiators, page 10-4](#)
- [Viewing Initiator WWPNs, page 10-10](#)
- [Viewing Target Ports, page 10-11](#)
- [Viewing Initiator-Target-LUN Groups, page 10-14](#)
- [Viewing Initiator-Target Pairs, page 10-15](#)
- [Viewing Logical Units, page 10-17](#)
- [Viewing Global SRP Statistics, page 10-21](#)
- [Viewing ITL Statistics, page 10-24](#)
- [Viewing Gateway Statistics, page 10-28](#)
- [Viewing Recommended World Wide Names, page 10-31](#)
- [Disconnecting ITLs on a Fibre Channel Gateway, page 10-32](#)
- [Viewing All Fibre Channel Gateways on the Server Switch, page 10-32](#)
- [Viewing SRP Hosts, page 10-33](#)






Note

This chapter describes Fibre Channel storage tasks. For detailed information and configuration samples, see the *Fibre Channel Gateway User Guide*.

Some Fibre Channel menu options include edit icons. [Table 10-1](#) describes those icons.

Table 10-1 *SRP Navigation Icons*

Icon	Description
	The Copy icon copies the contents of cell(s). Select another editable cell or multiple editable cells, and paste the content.
	The Paste icon places copied content into the cell or cells that you select. You can paste the content of one cell into multiple cells. You can paste the content of two side-by-side cells into multiple rows of side-by-side cells.
	The Reset icon returns cells to the values held before you edited them. Note You can only reset cells before you click Apply .

Viewing and Configuring Global SRP Attributes

To view global SRP attributes, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.

The SRP window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Global** tab.

[Table 10-2](#) describes the fields in the display.

Table 10-2 Global Attribute Field Descriptions

Field	Description
DefaultGatewayPortMaskPolicy	Boolean value that indicates if ports allow new SRP initiators to communicate through the Fibre Channel interface card(s).
DefaultLunPolicy	Boolean value that indicates if new SRP initiators have immediate access to target LUNs.
DefaultItlHiMark	Maximum number of requests that can be sent per logical unit. This value, an integer, falls between 1 and 256. This value defaults to 16.
DefaultItlMaxRetry	Number of times that an initiator may send the same I/O to a logical unit. Increase the value if you expect heavy traffic, or increase the default-itl-min-io-timeout value. The value, an integer, falls between 1 and 100. The value defaults to 5.
DefaultItlMinIoTimeout	Maximum amount of time for a logical unit to accept I/O traffic. Increase this value if you use a known slow connection, or increase the default-itl-max-retry value. The value, an integer, falls between 1 and 1800. The value defaults to 10 seconds.
DefaultItlDynamicPathAffinity	Boolean value that indicates if the system maintains a preference for a specific path. If the number of outstanding I/O requests becomes excessive, or the path fails, the ITL uses an alternative path.
DefaultItlDynamicGatewayPortLoadBalancing	Boolean value that indicates if data may be sent between the initiator and Fibre Channel target using both ports on the gateway interface. Port selection is based upon comparative I/O traffic. The controller attempts to distribute traffic equally between the ports. This feature runs by default.

Table 10-2 *Global Attribute Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
DefaultItlDynamicGatewayPortFailover	Boolean value that indicates if the controller may select an alternate gateway interface port if the primary path fails. This feature does not run by default.
DefaultSeqItlHiMark	Default I/O high mark for a sequential device.
DefaultSeqItlMaxRetry	Default for the maximum number of retries for a sequential device.
DefaultSeqItlMinIoTimeout	Default for the maximum number of retries for a sequential device.
DefaultSeqItlDynamicPathAffinity	Default for the dynamic path affinity setting for a sequential device.
DefaultSeqItlDynamicGatewayPortLoadBalancing	Default of the dynamic path affinity setting for a sequential device.
DefaultSeqItlDynamicGatewayPortFailover	Boolean value that indicates if the controller may select an alternate storage port if the primary path fails. This feature does not run by default.

Configuring Global ITL Attributes



Note

When you change global attributes, the new attributes do not apply to existing ITLs. Newly created ITLs have the new global attributes, but you must manually update existing ITLs to match the properties of the new ITLs.

To configure global ITL attributes, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Global** tab.
- Step 3** Choose one of these radio buttons in the DefaultGatewayPortMaskPolicy field to configure the gateway port mask policy:
 - Choose the **restricted** radio button to deny new initiators access to Fibre Channel gateway ports.
 - Choose the **nonRestricted** radio button to grant new initiators access to Fibre Channel gateway ports.
- Step 4** Choose one of these radio buttons in the DefaultLunPolicy field to configure the LUN mask policy:
 - Choose the **restricted** radio button to deny new initiators access to logical units.
 - Choose the **nonRestricted** radio button to grant new initiators access to logical units.

- Step 5** Configure global defaults for nonsequential (random) storage devices as follows:
- Enter an integer value, between 1 and 256, in the **DefaultItlHiMark** field to specify the maximum number of requests that Fibre Channel gateways send to individual logical units.
 - Enter an integer value, between 1 and 100, in the **DefaultItlMaxRetry** field to specify the number of times that an initiator may send the same I/O to a logical unit.
 - Enter an integer value, between 1 and 1800, in the **DefaultItlMinIoTimeout** field to specify the amount of time (in seconds) for an ITL to accept I/O traffic.
 - (Optional) Check the **DefaultItlDynamicPathAffinity** check box.
 - (Optional) Check the **DefaultItlDynamicGatewayPortLoadBalancing** check box.
 - (Optional) Check the **DefaultItlDynamicGatewayPortFailover** check box.
- Step 6** Configure global defaults for sequential (tape) storage devices as follows:
- Enter an integer value, between 1 and 256, in the **DefaultSeqItlHiMark** field to specify the maximum number of requests that Fibre Channel gateways will send to individual logical units.
 - Enter an integer value, between 1 and 100, in the **DefaultSeqItlMaxRetry** field to specify the number of times an initiator may send the same I/O to a logical unit.
 - Enter an integer value, between 1 and 1800, in the **DefaultSeqItlMinIoTimeout** field to specify the amount of time (in seconds) for an ITL to accept I/O traffic.
 - (Optional) Check the **DefaultSeqItlDynamicPathAffinity** check box.
 - (Optional) Check the **DefaultSeqItlDynamicGatewayPortLoadBalancing** check box.
 - (Optional) Check the **DefaultSeqItlDynamicGatewayPortFailover** check box.
- Step 7** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing and Configuring SRP Initiators

View SRP initiators either in tabular format in the Element Manager SRP window, or in modular format in the Storage Manager.

Viewing SRP Initiators

To view SRP initiators in tabular format in the SRP window, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Initiators** tab.

Table 10-3 describes the fields in the display

Table 10-3 *Initiators Table Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Guid	Global Identifier of the initiator.
Extension	GUID extension of the initiator.
Description	ASCII text identifier of the initiator.
Wwnn	Fibre Channel gateway-assigned world-wide node name of the initiator.
Credit	Maximum number of outstanding SRP requests for each initiator connection.
State	When an initiator logs in to a target, the gateway port through which the connection goes through is marked 'I'B. Otherwise, the port is marked 'O'B.
PkeyCount	Number of partitions of which the initiator is a member (maximum of 16).
Pkeys	Partition keys of the partitions of which the initiator is a member.
BootupTargetWwpn	World-wide port name of the target that the initiator boots by default.
BootupFcLunId	Identifier of the LU that contains the boot image that the initiator boots.
Action	Last initiator action. This can be any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none: initial state before the initiator takes any action • discoveritl: discover and create ITL entities for this initiator without the initiator logging in • autoBind: binds the initiator to its WWNN and WWPNS
Result	Result of the action in the Action column.

Configuring Existing SRP Initiators

To configure existing SRP initiators (hosts), follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Initiators** tab.
- Step 3** Identify the initiator entry that you want to reconfigure and locate that entry in the Initiators table.
- Step 4** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the Description column, and then edit the description.
- Step 5** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the Wwnn column, and then edit the WWNN.



Note We strongly recommend that you never manually edit an existing world-wide node name.

- Step 6** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the Pkeys column, and then edit the partition keys.



Note We strongly recommend that you never manually edit an existing partition key entry.

- Step 7** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the BootupTargetWwpn field and enter a new boot target.
- Step 8** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the BootupFcLunId field and enter a new boot LUN.
- Step 9** (Optional) Click the cell in the Action column and choose an action from the drop-down menu.
The action executes when you click **Apply** and the result appears in the Result column of the table.
- Step 10** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing SRP Initiators with Storage Manager

To view SRP initiators with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Select the **SRP Hosts** folder.
- The SRP Hosts display appears in the right pane. [Table 10-4](#) describes the fields in this display

Table 10-4 *SRP Hosts Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Host	Hostname of the initiator.
WWNN	Fibre Channel gateway-assigned world-wide node name of the initiator.
Ports Registered With	Fibre Channel gateway ports through which the initiator connects to storage.

Viewing General SRP Initiator Details with Storage Manager

To view general SRP initiator details with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the **SRP Hosts** folder.
A list of configured initiators appears beneath the SRP Hosts folder.
- Step 3** Click the initiator with details that you want to view.
The details appear in the right pane. [Table 10-5](#) describes the fields.

Table 10-5 *Initiator Details Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
SRP Initiator ID	GUID and GUID extension of the initiator, separated by a forward-slash (/).
Ports Registered With	Fibre Channel gateway ports through which the initiator connects to storage.
WWNN	Fibre Channel gateway-assigned world-wide node name of the initiator.
Description	ASCII text identifier of the initiator.
Boot Target WWPN	World-wide port name of the target that the initiator boots by default.
Boot FC LUN	Identifier of the LU that contains the boot image that the initiator boots.
WWPNs	<p>When you configure an initiator and autobind the initiator to a WWNN and to WWPNs, autobinding creates virtual WWPNs for each possible Fibre Channel gateway port that could potentially appear on the Server Switch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Slot/Port column of the WWPNs table displays all of the potential Fibre Channel gateway ports on the chassis. The WWPN column of the WWPNs table displays the WWPN that autobinding created for each possible physical Fibre Channel gateway port. Storage devices use these WWPNs to communicate with the initiator. The Fibre Channel Address column of the WWPNs table displays the Fibre Channel address of the virtual port. When the physical Fibre Channel gateway port does not connect to storage, the address appears as 00:00:00.

Viewing Initiator-Target Connections with Storage Manager

To view initiator-target connections with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the SRP Hosts folder.

A list of configured initiators appears beneath the SRP Hosts folder.

- Step 3** Click the initiator with connections to targets that you want to view, and then click the **Targets** tab. The Targets Visible to This Host table appears in the right display. [Table 10-6](#) describes the fields in this table.

Table 10-6 *Targets Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Target WWPN	WWPNs of the target ports that the initiator sees.
Current Access	Fibre Channel gateway ports through which the initiator accesses the target storage port.
Physical Access	Fibre Channel gateway ports that physically connect the initiator to the target storage port.
Port Mask	Fibre Channel gateway ports (real and potential) that grant the initiator access to the target storage port.
Mode	Mode of the IT pair (normal or test).

Configuring the Mode of an Initiator-Target Pair

To configure the mode of an initiator-target pair, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the **SRP Hosts** folder.
A list of configured initiators appears beneath the SRP Hosts folder.
- Step 3** Click the initiator with connections to targets that you want to view, and then click the **Targets** tab.
The Targets Visible to This Host table appears in the right pane.
- Step 4** Click the entry of the IT pair that you want to configure, and then click **Edit**.
An IT Properties window opens.
- Step 5** In the Mode field, choose either the **Normal** or **Test** radio button.



Note The Current Access field must not contain any entries in order for you to configure the mode.







Viewing Initiator-LUN Connections with Storage Manager

To view initiator-LUN connections with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the **SRP Hosts** folder.
A list of configured initiators appears beneath the SRP Hosts folder.
- Step 3** Click the initiator with connections to the LUNs that you want to view, and then click the **LUN Access** tab.

[Table 10-7](#) describes the fields that appear in the right pane.

Table 10-7 *LUN Access Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Available LUNs	Displays LUNs that the initiator has discovered but cannot currently access. Expand the gateway icon () , and then expand the target icon () to display the LUN icon (). Note When the initiator cannot communicate with the target or LUN, the icon appears gray instead of blue.
Accessible LUNs	Displays LUNs that the initiator currently accesses. Expand the gateway icon () , and then expand the target icon () to display the LUN icon ().

Discovering LUNs with Storage Manager

To discover the LUNs with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the **SRP Hosts** folder.
A list of configured initiators appears beneath the SRP Hosts folder.
- Step 3** Click the initiator with connections to the LUNs that you want to view, and then click the **LUN Access** tab.
- Step 4** Click **Discover LUNs**.
-

Deleting an Initiator with Storage Manager

To delete an initiator entry with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Select the **SRP Hosts** folder.
 - Step 3** Select the initiator that you want to remove, and then click **Remove**.
-

Configuring Existing SRP Initiators with Storage Manager

To configure existing SRP initiators with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand the **SRP Hosts** folder.
A list of configured initiators appears beneath the SRP Hosts folder.
 - Step 3** Select the initiator that you want to configure, and then click the **General** tab.
 - Step 4** (Optional) Edit the ASCII text description in the Description field.
 - Step 5** (Optional) Choose a boot target from the Boot Target WWPN drop-down menu.
 - Step 6** (Optional) Choose a boot LUN from the Boot Fibre Channel LUN drop-down menu.
 - Step 7** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing Initiator WWPNs

To view the initiator WWPNs that Fibre Channel gateway ports use to direct SAN traffic to SRP hosts, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Initiator WWPN** tab.
[Table 10-8](#) describes the fields that appear in the display.

Table 10-8 Initiator WWPN Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Guid	Global unique identifier of the initiator.
Extension	GUID extension of the initiator.

Table 10-8 Initiator WWPN Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Port	Physical Fibre Channel gateway port (real or potential).
Wwpn	Virtual world-wide port name that the physical Fibre Channel gateway port uses to direct SAN traffic to the initiator.
FcAddress	Fibre Channel address of the virtual port that directs SAN traffic to the SRP host.

Editing Virtual WWPNs

To edit a virtual WWPN, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Initiator WWPN** tab.
- Step 3** Double-click the cell in the Wwpn column of the virtual WWPN that you want to edit and then change the value.



Note We strongly recommend that you never manually edit a virtual WWPN.

- Step 4** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing Target Ports

To view the target ports that your Fibre Channel gateway has discovered, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Targets** tab.
- [Table 10-9](#) describes the fields that appear in the Targets table.

Table 10-9 Targets Table Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Wwpn	World-wide port name of the target storage port.
Description	ASCII text description of the target storage port. By default, the service name appears in this field.
IocGuid	Global unique identifier of the I/O controller (on the Server Switch) that manages the target.

Table 10-9 *Targets Table Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
ServiceName	Name of the Fibre Channel service.
ProtocolIds	Identifier of the Fibre Channel protocol.
FcAddress	Fibre Channel address of the target port.
Mtu	Maximum transmission unit of the target port.
PhysicalAccess	Physical Fibre Channel gateway ports that provide a path to the target port.
Wwnn	World-wide node name of the target storage device.
ConnectionType	All InfiniBand connections appear as Fibre Channel NL_Ports.

Editing SRP Targets

To edit SRP target targets, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Targets** tab.
The Targets table appears.
- Step 3** Identify the target that you want to edit and locate the appropriate entry in the table.
- Step 4** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the Description column and edit the ASCII description.
- Step 5** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the IocGuid column and edit the I/O controller GUID.



Note We strongly recommend that you do not manually edit the I/O controller GUID value.

- Step 6** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the ServiceName column and edit the name of the service.
- Step 7** Click **Apply**.
-

Adding SRP Targets

To manually add SRP targets, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **Targets** tab.
The Targets table appears.

- Step 3** Click **Insert**.
The Insert SRP Targets window appears.
- Step 4** Enter the WWPN of the target in the Wwpn field.
- Step 5** Enter an ASCII text description of the target in the Description field.
- Step 6** Enter the GUID of the I/O controller for the target in the IocGuid field.
- Step 7** Enter a service name for the target in the ServiceName field.
- Step 8** Click **Insert**.
- Step 9** Click **Apply**.

Viewing SRP Targets with Storage Manager

To view SRP targets with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Select the **Targets** folder.
The Targets Ports display appears. [Table 10-10](#) describes the fields in the display.

Table 10-10 *Targets Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Number of Active Targets	Number of active targets that connect to the Server Switch.
Number of Inactive Targets	Number of inactive targets that connect to the Server Switch.
Total Number of Targets	Number of targets that connect to the Server Switch.
WWPN	World-wide port name of the target port.
Description	ASCII text description of the target port.
Physical Access	Fibre Channel gateway ports that connect the Server Switch to the target port.

Editing SRP Targets with Storage Manager

To edit SRP target entries with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the **Targets** folder.
A list of discovered targets appears below the folder.

- Step 3** Select the target in the Targets folder that you want to edit.
Target details appear in the right pane of the display.
- Step 4** (Optional) Edit the ASCII description in the Description field.
- Step 5** (Optional) Edit the service name in the Service Name field.
- Step 6** Click **Apply**.

Viewing Initiator-Target-LUN Groups

To view ITLs, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **ITLs** tab.
[Table 10-11](#) describes the fields that appear in the **ITLs** table.

Table 10-11 *ITLs Table Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Guid	Global unique identifier of the initiator in the ITL.
Extension	GUID extension of the initiator in the ITL.
TargetWwpn	World-wide port name of the target port in the ITL.
FcLunId	Fibre Channel LUN identifier of the LUN in the ITL.
DeviceCategory	Type of storage device (random or sequential).
Description	Description of the ITL, in ASCII characters.
SrpLunId	Virtual LUN ID of the LUN in the ITL, used for LUN masking.
LogicalId	Identifier of the logical unit (LU) that the LUN in the ITL represents.
GatewayPortMaskPolicy	Physical Fibre Channel gateway ports that connect the initiator to the target and LUN.
LunPolicy	Displays restricted if the initiator does not have access to the LUN in the ITL and nonRestricted if the initiator accesses the LUN.
State	Ports through which an IT connection occurs.
PhysicalAccess	Ports through which the ITL is physically accessible.

Editing ITLs

To edit ITLs, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **ITLs** tab.
- Step 3** Identify the ITL that you want to edit and locate the entry in the ITLs table.
- Step 4** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the Description cell and edit the description.
- Step 5** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the SrpLunID column and edit the LUN mask.
For details on LUN masking, see the *Fibre Channel Gateway User Guide*.
- Step 6** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the LogicalId column and edit the LU identifier.



Note We strongly recommend that you never manually edit the LogicalId field.

- Step 7** (Optional) Edit the gateway port-mask policy as follows:
- Double-click the cell in the GatewayPortMaskPolicy column.
The GatewayPortMaskPolicy window opens.
 - Check the check boxes of the ports that you want to add; uncheck the check boxes of the ports that you want to remove
 - Click **OK**.
- Step 8** (Optional) Click the cell in the LunPolicy column and choose **restricted** or **nonRestricted** from the drop-down menu.
- Step 9** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing Initiator-Target Pairs

To view IT pairs, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **ITs** tab.
[Table 10-12](#) describes the fields that appear in the **ITs** table.

Table 10-12 IT Table Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Guid	Global unique identifier of the initiator in the IT pair.
Extension	GUID extension of the initiator in the IT pair.

Table 10-12 *IT Table Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
TargetWwpn	World-wide port name of the target port in the IT pair.
Description	ASCII text description of the IT pair.
GatewayPortMaskPolicy	Fibre Channel gateway ports that let the initiator access the target.
State	Fibre Channel gateway ports that the IT pair currently uses.
PhysicalAccess	Fibre Channel gateway ports that create a physical connection between the target and the initiator.
Mode	Mode of the IT pair (normal or test).
Action	Last action that the IT pair took.
Result	Result of the last action that the IT pair took.

Editing ITs

To edit ITs, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **ITs** tab.
- Step 3** Identify the IT that you want to edit and locate the entry in the ITs table.
- Step 4** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the Description cell and edit the description.
- Step 5** (Optional) Edit the gateway port-mask policy as follows:
- Double-click the cell in the GatewayPortMaskPolicy column.
The GatewayPortMaskPolicy window opens.
 - Check the check boxes of ports to add; uncheck the check boxes of the ports to remove.
 - Click **OK**.
- Step 6** (Optional) Click the cell in the Action column and choose an action from the menu.
The action executes when you click **Apply**, and the result of the action appears in the Result column.
- Step 7** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing Logical Units

To view the logical units that your Fibre Channel gateways have discovered, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.

The SRP window opens.

Step 2 Click the **ITs** tab.

[Table 10-13](#) describes the fields in the table.

Table 10-13 Logical Units Field Descriptions

Field	Description
LogicalId	ID of the LU.
DeviceCategory	Displays random or sequential to identify the type of LUN.
Description	User-defined LU description.
HiMark	Maximum number of outstanding requests from the initiator to the storage that the ITL can maintain.
MaxRetry	Number of failed communication attempts that must occur before the LUN identifies the initiator as inaccessible.
MinIoTimeout	Maximum amount of time that elapses before a SRP request times out.
DynamicPathAffinity	Displays true if you enable the feature and false if you disable the feature.
DynamicGatewayPortLoadBalancing	Displays true if you enable the feature and false if you disable the feature.
DynamicGatewayPortFailover	Displays true if you enable the feature and false if you disable the feature.
VendorId	Vendor-assigned ID of the LUN.
ProductId	Vendor-assigned product ID of the LUN.
ProductRevision	Manufacturer-assigned product revision number.
PhysicalAccess	Fibre Channel gateway ports on your Server Switch that connect to the LU.
Targets	Target port that provides access to the LU.

Editing LU Entries

To edit LU entries, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **LUs** tab.
 - Step 3** Identify the LU entry that you want to edit and locate the entry in the **LUs** table.
 - Step 4** (Optional) Click the cell in the DeviceCategory column and choose **random** or **sequential** from the drop-down menu.
 - Step 5** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the Description field and edit the ASCII text description of the LU.
 - Step 6** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the HiMark field and edit the hi-mark value of the LU.
 - Step 7** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the MaxRetry field and edit the maximum retry value of the LU.
 - Step 8** (Optional) Click the cell in the DynamicPathAffinity column and choose true or false from the drop-down menu.
 - Step 9** (Optional) Click the cell in the DynamicGatewayPortLoadBalancing column and choose true or false from the drop-down menu.
 - Step 10** (Optional) Click the cell in the DynamicGatewayPortFailover column and choose true or false from the drop-down menu.
 - Step 11** (Optional) Double-click the cell in the Targets column and edit the targets entry.



Note We strongly recommend that you do not edit the Targets field manually.

- Step 12** Click **Apply**.
-

Manually Adding SRP LUs

To manually add SRP LUs, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **LUs** tab.
The LUs table appears.
 - Step 3** Click **Insert**.
The Insert SRP LUs window appears.
 - Step 4** Enter the LU ID of the LU in the LogicalId field.
 - Step 5** In the DeviceCategory field, choose the **sequential** radio button for a tape device LU; otherwise, choose the **random** radio button.
 - Step 6** Enter a description in the Description field.

- Step 7** Enter a high mark in the HiMark field.
- Step 8** Enter a maximum retry value in the MaxRetry field.
- Step 9** Enter a minimum timeout value in the MinIoTimeout field.
- Step 10** Check one of the following check boxes:
- DynamicPathAffinity
 - DynamicGatewayPortLoadBalancing
 - DynamicGatewayPortFailover
- Step 11** Enter target WWPNs in the Targets field.
- Step 12** Click **Insert**.
- Step 13** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing LUs with Storage Manager

To view LUs with Storage Manager, follow these steps:


- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Select the Logical Units folder.
[Table 10-14](#) describes the fields that appear.

Table 10-14 Logical Units Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Number of Active Logical Units	Number of active LUs that connect to the Server Switch.
Number of Inactive Logical Units	Number of inactive LUs that connect to the Server Switch.
Total Number of Logical Units	Number of LUs that connect to the Server Switch.
Logical Id	Logical ID of the LU.
Inquiry Data	Data received by the inquiry.
Physical Access	Fibre Channel gateway ports that connect the LUs to the Server Switch.


Editing LU Attributes with Storage Manager

To edit LU attributes with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|----------------|--|
| Step 1 | Click the FibreChannel menu and choose Storage Manager .
The Storage Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Expand the Logical Units folder to display the LUs in the folder. |
| Step 3 | Click a LU icon () under the Logical Units folder. |
| Step 4 | Click the General tab. |
| Step 5 | (Optional) Edit the ASCII text description in the Description field. |
| Step 6 | (Optional) Enter an integer value in the Hi Mark field. |
| Step 7 | (Optional) Enter an integer value in the Max Retry field. |
| Step 8 | (Optional) Enter an integer value in the Min IO Timeout field. |
| Step 9 | (Optional) Choose the Path Affinity radio button. |
| Step 10 | Click Apply . |
-

Editing Initiator Access to a LU

To edit initiator access to a LU, follow these steps:

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Step 1 | Click the FibreChannel menu and choose Storage Manager .
The Storage Manager window opens. |
| Step 2 | Expand the Logical Units folder to display the LUs in the folder. |
| Step 3 | Click an LU icon () under the Logical Units folder. |
| Step 4 | Click the Initiator Access tab.
The Available Hosts and Accessible Hosts fields appear. |
| Step 5 | Expand all plus-sign (+) icons to reveal all available and accessible hosts. |
| Step 6 | Add or remove accessible hosts as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Select a host in the Accessible Hosts field, and then click Remove to deny that host access to the LUN.• Select a host in the Available Hosts field, and then click Add to grant that host access to the LUN. |
| Step 7 | Click Apply . |
-

Viewing Global SRP Statistics

To view global statistics, follow these steps:

Step 1 Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.

The SRP window opens.

Step 2 Click the **Global Stats** tab.

[Table 10-15](#) describes the fields that appear in the display.

Table 10-15 Global Stats Field Descriptions

Field	Description
LinkEvents	Number of link events (for example, link up, link down) processed by the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
SrpInitiatedIos	Number of I/O transactions requested by the SRP initiator.
SrpCmdsCompleted	Number of SRP commands completed on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
SrpBytesRead	Number of I/O bytes read by the SRP initiator that connects to this chassis.
SrpBytesWritten	Number of I/O bytes written by the SRP initiator.
SrpConnections	Number of connections used by the SRP initiator.
SrpCmdsOutstanding	Number of unresolved SRP commands on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
SrpErrors	Number of SRP errors encountered on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcpInitiatedIos	Number of I/O responses by the Fibre Channel device to SRP initiator requests.
FcpCmdsCompleted	Number of FCP commands completed on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcpBytesRead	Number of I/O bytes read by the target device.
FcpBytesWritten	Number of I/O bytes written by the target device.
FcpCmdsOutstanding	Number of unresolved FCP commands on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcpErrors	Number of FCP errors encountered on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).

Viewing Global SRP Statistics with Storage Manager

To view global SRP statistics with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.

The Storage Manager window opens.

- Step 2** Select the **Statistics** folder.

Statistics fields appear in the right pane of the display.

- Step 3** Click **Graph Global Statistics**.

The SRP Statistics window appears. [Table 10-15](#) describes the fields in the rows of this window. [Table 10-16](#) describes the fields in the columns of this window.



Note The elapsed time period appears in the bottom right of the SRP Statistics display.

Table 10-16 *SRP Statistics Column Descriptions*

Column	Description
AbsoluteValue	Cumulative value of the row since the Server Switch booted.
Cumulative	Cumulative value of the row over the elapsed time period.
Average	Average value of the row over the elapsed time period.
Minimum	Minimum value of the row over the elapsed time period.
Maximum	Maximum value of the row over the elapsed time period.
LastValue	Last change in the value of the row.

- Step 4** (Optional) Click the drop-down menu at the bottom of the SRP Statistics window and choose a refresh interval.

The data begins to refresh at the rate that you specify.

Graphing Global SRP Statistics with Storage Manager

To graph global SRP statistics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.

The Storage Manager window opens.

- Step 2** Select the **Statistics** folder.




Statistics fields appear in the right pane of the display.

- Step 3** Click **Graph Global Statistics**.

The SRP Statistics window appears.

- Step 4** Select the values that you want to include in the graph with one of the following methods:
- Click and drag your cursor across the values that you want to graph.
 - Press the **Ctrl** key and select the values that you want to graph.
- Step 5** Click the icon of the graph that you want to create (see [Figure 10-1](#)).

Figure 10-1 *Graphing Icons*

	Line Chart
	Area Chart
	Bar Chart
	Pie Chart

The graph appears.



Note With most charts, the display will reload with updated information based on the refresh rate. To configure the interval, see the [“Configuring Refresh Rate”](#) section on page 10-24.

Swapping Chart Type, Layout, and Scale

With the exception of pie charts, the chart display lets you do the following:

- Swap between charts.
- Increase or decrease the scale of the display.
- View the chart horizontally or vertically.

To complete these functions, use the icons shown in [Table 10-17](#).

Table 10-17 *Chart Icons*







Icon	Function
	The Stacked icon overlays the graphical output of each statistic.
	The Horizontal icon rotates the axis of the graph by 90 degrees.

Table 10-17 *Chart Icons*

Icon	Function
	The Log Scale icon zooms in and out.
	The Line Chart icon displays a line chart.
	The Area Chart icon displays an area chart.
	The Bar Chart icon displays a bar chart.

Configuring Refresh Rate

Element Manager refreshes all statistics displays at regular intervals. To configure the refresh rate interval, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** In the chassis display, click a port with a refresh rate that you want to change.
- Step 2** Click the **Report** menu and choose **Graph Port**.
A window opens that displays the type and number of the port.
- Step 3** Click the drop-down menu that appears at the bottom of the window and choose the interval at which you want the display to refresh.



Note You do not need to click **Apply** or **OK**. The change takes place immediately.

Viewing ITL Statistics

To view ITL statistics, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **ITL Stats** tab.
[Table 10-18](#) describes the fields that appear in the display.

Table 10-18 *ITL Stats Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Guid	GUID of the initiator.
Extension	GUID extension of the initiator.
TargetWwpn	WWPN of the target.

Table 10-18 *ITL Stats Field Descriptions (continued)*

Field	Description
FcLunId	LUN ID of the LUN in the ITL.
SlotId	Slot on the Server Switch in which the Fibre Channel gateway resides.
SrpInitiatedIos	Number of SRP I/O requests.
SrpCmdsCompleted	Cumulative number of commands that one or all Fibre Channel gateways executed.
SrpBytesRead	Cumulative number of SRP bytes read by one or all Fibre Channel gateways.
SrpBytesWritten	Cumulative number of SRP bytes written by one or all Fibre Channel gateways.
SrpCmdsOutstanding	Cumulative number of outstanding Fibre Channel commands.
SrpErrors	Cumulative number of SRP errors.
FcpInitiatedIos	Number of Fibre Channel I/O requests.
FcpCmdsCompleted	Cumulative number of commands that one or all Fibre Channel gateways executed.
FcpBytesRead	Cumulative number of Fibre Channel bytes read by one or all Fibre Channel gateways.
FcpBytesWritten	Cumulative number of Fibre Channel bytes written by one or all Fibre Channel gateways.
FcpCmdsOutstanding	Cumulative number of outstanding Fibre Channel commands.
FcpErrors	Cumulative number of Fibre Channel errors on one or all gateways.

Viewing ITL Statistics with Storage Manager

To view ITL statistics with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Select the **Statistics** folder.
Statistics fields appear in the right pane of the display.
- Step 3** Choose an initiator from the Initiator drop-down menu.
- Step 4** Choose a target from the Target drop-down menu.
- Step 5** Choose a logical unit from the LUN drop-down menu.
- Step 6** Choose a Fibre Channel gateway from the Gateway drop-down menu.
- Step 7** Click **Graph ITL Statistics**.

The ITL Statistics window opens. [Table 10-18](#) describes the fields in this window. [Table 10-19](#) describes the columns in this window.

Table 10-19 SRP Statistics Column Descriptions




Column	Description
AbsoluteValue	Cumulative value of the row since the Server Switch booted.
Cumulative	Cumulative value of the row over the elapsed time period.
Average	Average value of the row over the elapsed time period.
Minimum	Minimum value of the row over the elapsed time period.
Maximum	Maximum value of the row over the elapsed time period.
LastValue	Last change in the value of the row.

Graphing ITL Statistics with Storage Manager

To graph ITL statistics with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Select the **Statistics** folder.
Statistics fields appear in the right pane of the display.
- Step 3** Choose an initiator from the Initiator drop-down menu.
- Step 4** Choose a target from the Target drop-down menu.
- Step 5** Choose a logical unit from the LUN drop-down menu.
- Step 6** Choose a Fibre Channel gateway from the Gateway drop-down menu.
- Step 7** Click **Graph ITL Statistics**.
The ITL Statistics window opens.
- Step 8** Select the values that you want to include in the graph with one of the following methods:
 - Click and drag your cursor across the values that you want to graph.
 - Press the **Ctrl** key and select the values that you want to graph.
- Step 9** Click the icon of the graph (see [Figure 10-2](#)) that you want to create.

Figure 10-2 *Graphing Icons*

	Line Chart
	Area Chart
	Bar Chart
	Pie Chart

The graph appears.



Note With most charts, the display will reload with updated information based on the refresh rate. To configure the interval, see the [“Configuring Refresh Rate” section on page 10-24](#).

Swapping Chart Type, Layout, and Scale

With the exception of pie charts, the chart display lets you do the following:

- Swap between charts.
- Increase or decrease the scale of the display.
- View the chart horizontally or vertically.

To complete these functions, use the icons shown in [Table 10-20](#).

Table 10-20 *Chart Icons*







Icon	Function
	The Stacked icon overlays the graphical output of each statistic.
	The Horizontal icon rotates the axis of the graph by ninety degrees.
	The Log Scale icon zooms in and out.
	The Line Chart icon displays a line chart.

Table 10-20 *Chart Icons (continued)*

Icon	Function
	The Area Chart icon displays an area chart.
	The Bar Chart icon displays a bar chart.

Viewing Gateway Statistics

To view Fibre Channel gateway statistics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
- Step 2** The SRP window opens.
- Step 3** Click the **Gateway Stats** tab.

[Table 10-21](#) describes the fields that appear in the display.

Table 10-21 *Gateway Stats Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
SlotId	Slot in the Server Switch in which the Fibre Channel gateway resides.
LinkEvents	Number of link events (for example, link up, link down) processed by the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
SrpCmdsOutstanding	Number of incomplete SRP commands on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
SrpCmdsCompleted	Number of SRP commands completed on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
SrpErrors	Number of SRP errors encountered on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
SrpInitiatedIos	Number of I/O transactions requested by the SRP initiator.
FcpCmdsOutstanding	Number of incomplete FCP commands on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcpCmdsCompleted	Number of FCP commands completed on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcpErrors	Number of FCP errors encountered on the Fibre Channel interface gateway(s).
FcpInitiatedIos	Number of I/O responses by the Fibre Channel device to SRP initiator requests.
SrpBytesRead	Number of I/O bytes read by the SRP initiator that connects to this chassis.
SrpBytesWritten	Number of I/O bytes written by the SRP initiator.
FcpBytesRead	Number of I/O bytes read by the target device.

Table 10-21 Gateway Stats Field Descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
FcpBytesWritten	Number of I/O bytes written by the target device.
SrpConnections	Number of connections used by the SRP initiator.

Viewing Gateway Statistics with Storage Manager

To view gateway statistics with Storage Manager, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Select the **Statistics** folder.
Statistics fields appear in the right pane of the display.
- Step 3** Select a gateway, in the Gateways field, with statistics that you want to view.
- Step 4** Click **Graph Gateway Statistics**.
- Step 5** The SRP Statistics window appears.

[Table 10-21](#) describes the fields in the rows of this window. [Table 10-22](#) describes the fields in the columns of this window.



Note The elapsed time period appears in the bottom right of the SRP Statistics display.

Table 10-22 SRP Statistics Column Descriptions

Column	Description
AbsoluteValue	Cumulative value of the row since the Server Switch booted.
Cumulative	Cumulative value of the row over the elapsed time period.
Average	Average value of the row over the elapsed time period.
Minimum	Minimum value of the row over the elapsed time period.
Maximum	Maximum value of the row over the elapsed time period.
LastValue	Last change in the value of the row.




- Step 6** (Optional) Click the drop-down menu at the bottom of the SRP Statistics window and choose a refresh interval.
The data begins to refresh at the rate that you specify.
-

Graphing Gateway Statistics with Storage Manager

To graph gateway SRP statistics, follow these steps:

- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Select the **Statistics** folder.
Statistics fields appear in the right pane of the display.
- Step 3** Select the gateway, in the Gateways field, with statistics that you want to view.
- Step 4** Click **Graph Gateway Statistics**.
The SRP Statistics window appears.
- Step 5** Select the values that you want to include in the graph with one of the following methods:
 - Click-and-drag your cursor across the values that you want to graph.
 - Press the **Ctrl** key and select the values that you want to graph.
- Step 6** Click the icon of the graph (see [Figure 10-3](#)) that you want to create.

Figure 10-3 *Graphing Icons*

	Line Chart
	Area Chart
	Bar Chart
	Pie Chart

The graph appears.



Note With most charts, the display will reload with updated information based on the refresh rate. To configure the interval, see the [“Configuring Refresh Rate”](#) section on page 10-24.







Swapping Chart Type, Layout, and Scale

With the exception of pie charts, the chart display lets you:

- Swap between charts.
- Increase or decrease the scale of the display.
- View the chart horizontally or vertically.

To complete these functions, use the icons shown in [Table 10-23](#).

Table 10-23 *Chart Icons*

Icon	Function
	The Stacked icon overlays the graphical output of each statistic.
	The Horizontal icon rotates the axis of the graph by ninety degrees.
	The Log Scale icon zooms in and out.
	The Line Chart icon displays a line chart.
	The Area Chart icon displays an area chart.
	The Bar Chart icon displays a bar chart.

Viewing Recommended World Wide Names

To view recommended world-wide node names and world-wide port names, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
- Step 2** Click the **WWN Allocator** tab.
- Step 3** Enter the GUID of the initiator for which you want to procure a WWNN or WWPN in the Guid field.
- Step 4** Enter the GUID extension of the initiator for which you want to procure a WWNN or WWPN in the Extension field.
- Step 5** Click the ... button in the Port field and select a port for which you want to procure a WWPN.
- Step 6** Choose the **getRecommendedWwnn** radio button, and then click **Apply** to display the recommended WWNN in the RecommendedWwnn field.
- Step 7** Choose the **getRecommendedWwpn** radio button, and then click **Apply** to display the recommended WWPN in the RecommendedWwpn field.
-

Disconnecting ITLs on a Fibre Channel Gateway

To disconnect all ITLs through a particular Fibre Channel gateway, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **SRP**.
The SRP window opens.
 - Step 2** Click the **Action** tab.
 - Step 3** Choose the **disconnectAllItls** radio button.
 - Step 4** Enter the slot of the Fibre Channel gateway with ITLs that you want to disconnect in the SlotId field.
 - Step 5** Click **Apply**.
-

Viewing All Fibre Channel Gateways on the Server Switch

To view the all Fibre Channel gateways on your Server Switch, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Select the **Gateway Cards** folder.
The Gateway Cards display appears in the right pane of the window. [Table 10-24](#) describes the fields in this display.

Table 10-24 Gateway Cards Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Gateway	Lists the gateways that reside in the Server Switch.
Initiator-Target Connections	Displays the number of IT connections that connect through the gateway.
ITLs	Displays the number of ITL connections that connect through the gateway.

Viewing Individual Fibre Channel Gateways

To view an individual Fibre Channel gateway, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
 - Step 2** The Storage Manager window opens.
 - Step 3** Expand the **Gateway Cards** folder.
 - Step 4** Select a gateway below the **Gateway Cards** folder.

The Active ITLs display appears.

Step 5 Expand an initiator in the Active ITLs display to list the targets available to the initiator.

Step 6 Expand a target in the Active ITLs display to list the LUs available to the initiator through that target.

Redistributing Connections Over a Gateway

To redistribute connections over a gateway, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
- Step 2** The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 3** Expand the **Gateway Cards** folder.
- Step 4** Select a gateway below the **Gateway Cards** folder.
- Step 5** Click **Redistribute Connections**.
-

Viewing SRP Hosts

To view SRP hosts, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Select the **SRP Hosts** folder.

[Table 10-25](#) describes the fields that appear in the display.

Table 10-25 *SRP Hosts Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Number of Active Hosts	Number of active hosts that connect to the Server Switch.
Number of Inactive Hosts	Number of inactive hosts that connect to the Server Switch.
Total Number of Hosts	Number of hosts that connect to the Server Switch.
Host	ASCII text name of the host.
WWNN	World-wide node name of the host.
Ports Registered With	Fibre Channel gateway ports that connect the hosts to storage.

Defining a New SRP Host

To define a new SRP host, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
 - Step 2** The Storage Manager window opens.
 - Step 3** Select the **SRP Hosts** folder.
 - Step 4** Click **Define New**.
The Define New SRP Host window appears.
 - Step 5** Enter the GUID of your host in the Host GUID field, or choose it from the drop-down menu.



Note If your host successfully connects to your Server Switch, the GUID appears in the drop-down menu. To create a SRP host entry for a host not yet connected, manually enter the digits of the GUID in the field. Element manager automatically enters colons (:) as you enter digits.

- Step 6** (Optional) Enter an ASCII text description of the host in the Description field.
 - Step 7** Click **Next**.
The WWNN and WWPNS of the entry appear.
 - Step 8** Click **Finish**.
-

Deleting SRP Hosts

To delete an SRP host, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Select the **SRP Hosts** folder.
 - Step 3** Select the SRP host that you want to delete, and then click **Remove**.
-

Granting or Denying SRP Host Target Access

To grant or deny the initiator access to SRP host targets, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
The Storage Manager window opens.
 - Step 2** Expand the **SRP Hosts** folder.
 - Step 3** Select the host with the target access that you want to edit.
 - Step 4** Click the **Targets** tab.
 - Step 5** Double-click the target entry to which you want to grant or deny the initiator access.

- The IT Properties window opens.
- Step 6** Click the ... button next to the Port Mask field.
- The Select Port(s) window opens.
- Step 7** Check the check boxes of the ports through which you want to grant the initiator access to the target; uncheck the check boxes through which you want to deny the initiator access to the target.
- Step 8** Click **Ok**, and then click **Apply**.
-

Editing SRP Hosts LUN Access

To edit an SRP host's LUN access, follow these steps:

-
- Step 1** Click the **FibreChannel** menu and choose **Storage Manager**.
- The Storage Manager window opens.
- Step 2** Expand the **SRP Hosts** folder.
- Step 3** Select the host with target access that you want to edit.
- Step 4** Click the **LUN Access** tab.
- Step 5** Add or remove accessible LUNs as follows:
- Select a host in the Accessible LUNs field, and then click **Remove** to deny that host access to the LUN.
 - Select a host in the Available LUNs field, and then click **Add** to grant that host access to the LUN.
-



Help Menu Tasks

This chapter describes the Help menu tasks, and contains these sections:

- [Launching Online Help, page 11-1](#)
- [Launching the Support Website, page 11-1](#)
- [Viewing the Element Manager Status Legend, page 11-2](#)



Note

The tasks under the Help menu provide Element Manager resources and Support resources. For context-sensitive online help, click the **Help** button in any Element Manager window.

Launching Online Help

To launch the online help, click the **Help** menu and choose **Contents**. Element Manager online help launches.

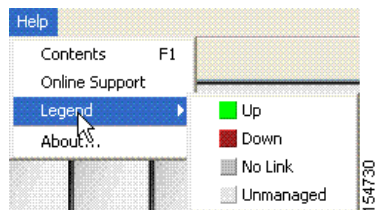
Launching the Support Website

To launch the support Web site, click the **Help** menu and choose **Online Support**. The support Web site launches.

Viewing the Element Manager Status Legend

To view the Element Manager status legend, click the **Help** menu and choose **Legend**. The Element Manager legend appears.

Figure 11-1 *Element Manager Help*





A

active standby subnet managersSubnet Managers
 active standby [8-29](#)
Activity Count [8-46](#)
algorithm [8-7](#)
authentication [5-6](#)
auto-negotiation, configuring [2-15](#)

B

backing up configuration files [5-14](#)
boot configuration, setting [5-13](#)
bridging, port [2-14](#)
broadcast storms [9-8](#)

C

cards
 inventory [2-5](#)
 viewing properties [2-2](#)
CLI authentication [5-6](#)
configuration files
 backing up [5-14](#)
 boot config, setting [5-13](#)
 exporting [5-20](#)
 importing [5-19](#)
 saving [5-21](#)

D

database synchronization [8-32](#)
 subnet management [8-5](#)

date, configuring [5-4](#)
disable
 port [2-15](#)
discover fabric topology [8-5](#)
DNS [5-5](#)
documentation
 conventions [xvi](#)
 organization [xv](#)

E

enable
 port [2-15](#)
encryption key, configuring [5-7, 5-10](#)
end nodes
 discovering topology
 discovering [8-5](#)
event subscriptions [8-46](#)
exporting
 configuration files [5-20](#)
 log files [5-20](#)

F

files, deleting [5-15](#)
file system
 deleting files [5-15](#)
 viewing [5-14](#)
FTP [5-5](#)

G

gateway ports, internal [2-6](#)

GID [8-47](#)

GIDs [8-5](#)

H

hot standby

subnet manager [8-5](#)

I

image files, importing [5-19](#)

importing

configuration files [5-19](#)

image files [5-19](#)

installing software [5-16](#)

internal gateway ports [2-6](#)

IOCs

services [8-79, 8-80](#)

viewing [8-78](#)

IOUs [8-77](#)

IPoIB broadcast multicast groups

configuring InfiniBand [8-20](#)

Is Generic [8-47](#)

L

LID [8-47](#)

LID mask controlSubnet Manager

LID mask control [8-30](#)

LID Range End [8-47](#)

LID Range Start [8-47](#)

LIDs [8-5](#)

LMC [8-6](#)

Load Balancing [8-7](#)

Local Identifier Mask Control [8-6](#)

location [5-3](#)

log files, exporting [5-20](#)

M

MAD Retries [8-9](#)

MAD retries

InfiniBand [8-31](#)

MADs [8-9](#)

Master Poll Retries [8-8](#)

master poll retries

subnet managerSubnet Manager

master poll retries [8-29](#)

Maximum Hop Count

subnet management [8-9](#)

maximum hop countSubnet Management

maximum hop count [8-31](#)

max retry, configuring for RADIUS [5-7, 5-10](#)

Minimum Contention [8-7](#)

multicast groups

configuring InfiniBand [8-20](#)

N

name

configuring port names [2-14](#)

file [5-14](#)

switch name [5-3](#)

Node GUID [8-47](#)

nodes [8-37](#)

Node Timeout

subnet management [8-9](#)

node timeoutsubnet management

node timeout [8-31](#)

NTP servers, assigning [5-4](#)

P

partitions [8-38](#)

port bridging properties [2-14](#)

Port GUID [8-46](#)

Port Number [8-47](#)

port performance management [8-47](#)

ports

auto-negotiation [2-15](#)

bridging properties [2-14](#)

configure properties [2-14](#)

enabling and disabling [2-15](#)

name, configuring [2-14](#)

properties [2-8, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13](#)

speed, configuring [2-15](#)

view internal gateway [2-6](#)

Priority [8-46](#)

Producer Type/ Vendor ID [8-47](#)

R

RADIUS

adding [5-8](#)

deleting [5-9](#)

editing [5-9, 5-11](#)

viewing [5-7](#)

RADIUS server

configuring encryption key [5-7, 5-10](#)

configuring max retry value [5-7, 5-10](#)

configuring timeout [5-7, 5-10](#)

configuring UDP port [5-7, 5-10](#)

rebooting [5-21](#)

reloading [5-21](#)

ReportResponse MADs [8-9](#)

Response Time Value [8-47](#)

S

SA MAD Queue Depth

subnet management [8-9](#)

SA MAD queue depthSubnet Management

SA MAD queue depth [8-32](#)

saving configuration files [5-21](#)

services (basic), configuring [5-5](#)

Shortest Path [8-7](#)

SM Key [8-46](#)

SM State [8-46](#)

software, installing [5-16](#)

Source GPN [8-47](#)

speed, port speed [2-15](#)

Subnet Management [8-46](#)

Subnet Manager [8-5](#)

addSubnet Manager

remove [8-26](#)

configure [8-26](#)

icon [8-28](#)

priority [8-27](#)

response timeoutresponse timeout

subnet manager [8-28](#)

subnet manager

properties [8-8](#)

subnet manager information [8-46](#)

subnet services

viewing [8-23](#)

sweep interval

subnet managerSubnet Manager

sweep interval [8-27](#)

switch life timeSubnet Manager

switch life time [8-30](#)

synchronization [8-5](#)

SYSLOG [5-6](#)

T

telnet [5-5, 5-10, 5-11](#)

time, configuring [5-4](#)

timeout, configuring for RADIUS server [5-7, 5-10](#)

Trap Number/ Device Value [8-47](#)

Type [8-47](#)

U

UDP port, configuring [5-7, 5-10](#)

W

Wait Report Response

 subnet management [8-9](#)

wait report responseSubnet Management

 wait report response [8-32](#)